

Thamar University Journal of Natural & Applied Sciences

Refereed Scientific Journal

Volume

4

Dec. 2011

A(1-131), B(1-7)



Thamar University Publications

© 2011 Thamar University



Thamar University Journal of Natural & Applied Sciences

Refereed Scientific Journal

Vol. 4 Dec. (2011)
A(1-131), B(1-7)

Published by

Thamar University, Thamar, Republic of Yemen

EDITOR-IN-CHIEF

PROF. AHMED M. AL-HADRANI

VICE- EDITOR-IN-CHIEF

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SALEM MOHAMED AQEEL

EDITING MANAGER

DR. OMAR MOHAMMED AL-SHUJA'A



Thamar University Publications

© 2011 Thamar University.

GUIDELINES TO AUTHOR

1- General Information

Types of contributions or publications

Three types of paper will be published:

- (a) *Normal-length papers (Articles)*: Comprehensive description and discussion of original research investigations. The experimental techniques must be described in detail. It should contribute new knowledge to the field of interest.
- (b) *Reviews*: Timely critical reviews will be accepted on any aspect of a particular scientific topic. They may include theoretical, experimental or instrumental subjects.
- (c) *Brief Notes*: Generally, short communication or short articles dealing with topics that is less significant or comprehensive than those in normal-length papers (articles).

Submission of papers

Papers submitted to the Journal must be original with clear definition of objectives, materials used and methods applied and should not have been published or offered for publication elsewhere.

2- Manuscript preparation and Rules

(i) All pages should be numbered consecutively, including those containing diagrams, tables and figures. Diagrams, Tables and Figures should be submitted in separate sheets and placed after the text. The SI system should be used for all scientific and laboratory data. Abbreviations for units should follow the suggestions of the British standards publication BS 1991.

(ii) Manuscripts must be written in English or Arabic with summaries and arranged as follows:

- Papers should be divided into sections, using headings (e.g. Abstract, Introduction, Experimental, Results, Discussion, conclusions, Acknowledgements, References).
- **The title of the manuscripts** (14 Times New Roman bold, all in capital letters): Should be concise but informative. This should be followed by the name(s) and address(es) of the author(s) (12 Times New Roman bold)
- **The Abstract** (12 Times New Roman normal): It should consist of a brief and factual account of the contents and conclusions of the paper, in addition to an indication of any new information which it may contain and of its relevance. No references should be given in the Abstract.
- **The Introduction** (12 Times New Roman normal): This should state clearly the reasons for the work and what is new in the paper, with brief reference to previous work on the subject.
- **The Main Text** (12 Times New Roman normal): use four or fewer order of headings (e.g. Experimental, Results, Discussion, Conclusions). Heading should be bold, but italic for subheading. Avoid footnotes. Indicate on the left-side margin, in pencil, the proper positions for the insertion of Tables and Figures.
- **Tables and Figures**: Tables should be typed on separate sheets (*avoid internal vertical & horizontal lines*), numbered consecutively and each table should have a short informative heading. Figures (including plates) should have caption.
- **References**: The author is responsible for ensuring that the references are correct and that all references quoted in the text are cited in full (without abbreviations) in the list of references. Reference in the text with more than two authors should be written as (El-Shekeil et al., 2009). References should be numbered sequentially in order of citation and given in the text by a number as superscript on the line, with a reference list, in numerical order in square brackets [] at the end of the paper. The list should give details of each reference according to the following sequence: Last name(s), initial(s) of author(s), (year of publication), title of publication, publisher (name of periodical), the contracted journal title, volume number (bold): pages; the following system should be used for:

Examples:

1. **Periodicals** : [1] El-Shekeil A.G., Saleh A.A. and Al-Shuja'a O.M. (2009). Poly[di(2,5-dimercapto-1,3,4-thiadiazole)-metal] Complexes of Group IIB: Synthesis, Characterization and DC Electrical Conductivity. *Journal of Macromolecular Science, Part A: Pure and Applied Chemistry* **46**: 1–9.
2. **Books** : [2] Andrade, J. D. (ed), (1988), *Polymer Surface Dynamics*, Plenum Press, New York, pp, 1633-1646.
3. **Thesis** : [3] Davis, K. E., Ph.D. thesis, (1968), Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, OH.

- *Reprints: author(s) will receive Nine reprints of his / their paper free of charge, and one copy of the Bulletin.*
- *Publication fees: YR 5000.*
- *Proofs: The author (the corresponding author) will receive one proof for checking printer's errors and must be returned to the Editor. No new material may be inserted in the text at the time of proof reading unless accepted by the Editors.*
- *The publishers reserve the right to publish the paper without waiting for corrected proofs to be returned by the author, if waiting would cause undue delay.*
- *Accepted papers automatically become copyright of the TUNAS.*
- *Manuscript not following the above rules will not be accepted for publication or sent to referring.*



Thamar University Journal of Natural & Applied Sciences

Volume 4, 2011 A(1-131), B(1-7)
Refereed Scientific Journal

Volume

4

Dec. 2011
A(1-131), B(1-7)



Thamar University Publications



Thamar University Journal of Natural & Applied Sciences

Volume

4

Dec. 2011

Part A
Papers in English
A(1-131)



Review Paper

Application of Calcium Phosphate Materials in Dentistry: A Review

Fuad Abdo Ali Al-Sabri

*Department of Operative Dentistry, Faculty of Dentistry, Thamar University,
Yemen, Email: alsabrifuad@yahoo.com*

ABSTRACT

Calcium phosphate materials are similar to bone in composition and having bioactive and osteoconductive properties. They have different forms, as cements, composites and coatings, which are used in many dental applications. This article reviews the latest update of their applications in dentistry the studies of improving the mechanical properties of these materials. Notable research is highlighted, regarding application of calcium phosphate into various fields in dentistry and improvement of their mechanical properties. This article deals with most common types of these materials including, calcium phosphate, hydroxyapatite and tricalcium phosphate.

Keywords: Calcium phosphate materials, Dentistry, Hydroxyapatite, Tricalcium phosphate

INTRODUCTION

Calcium phosphate materials are bioactive materials that show a positive interaction with living tissue that includes also differentiation of immature cells towards bone cells. In contrast to bioinert materials, there is chemical bonding to the bone along the interface, thought to be triggered by the adsorption of bone growth-mediating proteins at the biomaterials surface. Hence there will be a biochemically-mediated strong bonding osteogenesis. In addition to compressive forces, to some degree tensile and shear forces can also be transmitted through the interface ("bony ingrowth"). The stable phases of calcium phosphates depend considerably upon temperature and the presence of water, either during processing or in the use environment [1].

Calcium phosphate materials have received a lot of research attention in recent years due to their chemical similarity to calcified tissue (bones, teeth). They are attractive biomedical materials owing to their excellent biocompatibility. The first calcium phosphate materials were used in the 1920s. They were used as bone substitute or bone graft to promote new bone formation [2].



In 1971, Monroe and his colleagues reported a method for the preparation of a calcium phosphate, principally mineral calcium-fluor-apatite, and suggested the possible use of this apatite ceramic as dental and medical implant materials [3]. The first dental application was reported by Nery et al. [4] more than many years later using a synthetic porous material obtained by sintering a “tricalcium phosphate reagent” that was originally described by the authors as “tricalcium phosphate” but later demonstrated to consist of a mixture of hydroxyapatite and tricalcium phosphate [5].

Applications of calcium phosphate include repair of periodontal defects, augmentation of alveolar bone, sinus lifts, tooth replacement and repair of large bone defects caused by tumors [5-13]. They are used in tissue engineering for bone or dentine regeneration [13-17]. Calcium phosphates are also used in the form of injectable cements [18-19] or as coatings on titanium and titanium alloy implants to combine the bioactivity of the calcium phosphates and the strength of the metal [20-21].

The purpose of the present paper is to review the use of calcium phosphate materials in dentistry. Emphasis will be given to the hydroxyapatite and tricalcium phosphate. This review summarizes brief history, dental applications, and methods for improving their properties.

Hydroxyapatite

Hydroxyapatite is the most documented calcium phosphate ceramic, and can be used in bulk form or as a coating. This material can be classified according to its porosity, phase, and processing method. It is widely preferred as the biomaterial of choice in both dentistry and orthopaedics due to its favorable osteoconductive and bioactive properties [22]. Synthetic hydroxyapatite is similar in composition to the mineral component of bone and teeth. Table 1 shows the structural similarities between hydroxyapatite, enamel, dentine and bone [23]. This similarity makes it the most clinically used as biomaterial for medical and dental applications [24].

Table 1. Chemical and structural comparison of teeth, bone and hydroxyapatite (HA)

| Composition, wt% | Enamel | Dentine | Bone | HA |
|---------------------|--------|---------|------|------|
| Calcium | 36.5 | 35.1 | 34.8 | 39.6 |
| Phosphorous | 17.1 | 16.9 | 15.2 | 18.5 |
| Ca/P ratio | 1.63 | 1.61 | 1.71 | 1.67 |
| Total inorganic (%) | 97 | 70 | 65 | 100 |
| Total organic (%) | 1.5 | 20 | 25 | -- |
| Water (%) | 1.5 | 10 | 10 | -- |

Although hydroxyapatite has favorable bioactive and osteoconductive properties that result in rapid bone formation in a host body and strong biological fixation to bony tissues [25], it possesses low mechanical strength and fracture toughness, which is an obstacle to its applications in load-bearing areas [26]. Typical properties of dense hydroxyapatite are given in Table 2 [27]. Thus, the enhancement of the mechanical properties of hydroxyapatite would extend its scope of applications. Hydroxyapatite is either used as a bioactive coating on implants or reinforced with tough phases such as metal or ceramic phases, in order to achieve the mechanical characteristics needed for biomedical applications.

Table 2. Typical properties of dense hydroxyapatite

| Properties | Amount |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| Theoretical density | 3.156 g/cm ³ |
| Hardness | 500-800 Vickers, 2000-3500 Knoop |
| Tensile strength | 40-100 MPa |
| Bend strength | 20-80 MPa |
| Compressive strength | 100-900 MPa |
| Fracture toughness | 1 MPam ^{1/2} |
| Young's modulus | 70-120 GPa |

Hydroxyapatite has been used successfully in clinical and animal studies for endodontic treatment including pulp capping, repair of mechanical bifurcation perforation, apical barrier formation and repair of periapical defects [28-31]. Jean et al. [28] suggested that the degree of mineralization of reparative dentine formation obtained with tricalcium phosphate-hydroxyapatite was quicker and thicker when compared with that produced by calcium hydroxide. Additionally, hydroxyapatite has been used as filler for reinforcing dental resins [32,33], coating in both orthopaedic and dental implant [34,35], restoration of edentulous atrophic ridges [36], perio-infrabony pockets [37], periodontal defects [38], under and around failing sub-periosteal metal implants [39], ridge augmentation prior to implantology for metal prosthetics [40].

IMPROVING THE PROPERTIES OF HYDROXYAPATITE

Hydroxyapatite composites

Combinations of hydroxyapatite with synthetic polymers or metallic agents are called hydroxyapatite composites. They have been developed and studied in purpose to improve the mechanical properties of porous hydroxyapatite. Many reinforcements including particles, platelets, whiskers, long fibers, partially stabilized zirconia, metal dispersoids, and polymers have been used in hydroxyapatite to improve their reliability [41-44].

Deng et al. [45] added nanocrystalline hydroxyapatite to a polylactide solution to form solvent-cast composite matrices and found a steady increase in tensile modulus as hydroxyapatite loading increased from a low of 1.66 GPa for polymer without hydroxyapatite up to 2.47 GPa for 10.5% hydroxyapatite content. Wang et al. [46] combined polyamide, a bioinert polymer, with both microcrystalline and nanocrystalline hydroxyapatite and compared resulting bending strength and tensile strength. As the ceramic content of each composite increased, so did the bending strength.

For both bending and tensile strength, the addition of nanocrystalline hydroxyapatite increased the properties over those with microcrystalline hydroxyapatite. It was theorized that the smaller crystals of the nanocrystalline hydroxyapatite resulted in higher surface areas and thus greater surface energy, surface activity, and thus bonding between the polymer and the hydroxyapatite.

Abu Bakar et al. [47] examined the effect of varying amounts of hydroxyapatite added to polyetheretherketone as an injection-molded composite by varying hydroxyapatite content between 0-40% by volume. Results indicate that Young's modulus increased from

approximately 3-15 GPa as hydroxyapatite content increased from 0-40% but tensile strength decreased from 80-44 MPa along the same increase in hydroxyapatite content.

Balac et al. [48] attempted to understand the effect of hydroxyapatite particle shape and volume fraction in a polylactide/collagen/hydroxyapatite composite scaffold using finite element analysis and found fewer stress concentrations throughout the matrix with an increased hydroxyapatite volume fraction but a reduced dependence on this as the hydroxyapatite particles were modeled as spherical, suggesting yet another design consideration for the composite scaffold. Hydroxyapatite matrix composites containing 20-30% Fe-Cr alloy long metal fibers showed the highest values of fracture toughness and fracture strength for hydroxyapatite based materials as reported by Suchanek and Yoshimura [49].

Ramires et al. [50] tested titanium oxide and hydroxyapatite composites, formed by sol-gel method, for biocompatibility and cell response. Their results showed that the combination was biocompatible and excellent at promoting cell activity. Volceanov et al. [51] investigated the influence of zirconia addition to a hydroxyapatite matrix on mechanical strengths and the interaction mechanism between zirconia and its polymorphs with calcium phosphates after sintering at 1250°C. Their results highlighted that there were improved mechanical properties for hydroxyapatite matrix composites cured in air at 1250°C. Some authors added small amounts of P-glass into hydroxyapatite ceramic to improve sinterability and mechanical properties of the dense body, as well as biological properties [52-54].

Ferraz et al. [52] fabricated glass-hydroxyapatite composite coatings, using a plasma spraying technique, and experimented it *in vitro* with osteosarcoma cells. Their findings showed favorable cellular responses. Others claimed that the inclusion of phosphate based glasses produced significant improvement in mechanical properties [55, 56].

Hydroxyapatite coatings

Bioactive calcium phosphate ceramics as coatings on bioinert metallic substrate have received worldwide attention in both orthopaedic and dental implant due to their biocompatibility and their ability to bond directly to bone [34, 35, 57]. However, there are several factors that may influence the performance of any hydroxyapatite coating such as: coating thickness, chemical composition, crystallinity, phase purity, cohesive and adhesive strengths, and resorption resistance. Adhesion strength of the coating to the implant surface appears to be a property that needs to be maximized to avoid cracking, shearing off, and chipping of the hydroxyapatite coating during emplacement of the implant. The ideal hydroxyapatite coating would be one with low porosity, strong cohesive strength, good adhesion to the substrate, a high degree of crystallinity and high chemical purity and phase stability [58].

In 1960s, the concept of biological fixation of load-bearing implants using bioactive hydroxyapatite and calcium phosphate coatings was proposed as an alternative to cemented fixation. Since Furlong and Osborn first began clinical trials using the hydroxyapatite-coated implants in 1985 [59], it has been reported that hydroxyapatite coatings can successfully enhance clinical success, and a less than 2% failure rate was reported during a mean follow-up study of 10 years [60,61]. Hydroxyapatite is stable in a body fluid, whereas tricalcium phosphate is rather soluble in the fluid [62]. Many studies have indicated that the dissolution of well-crystallized hydroxyapatite in the human body after implantation is too low to achieve optimum results. On the other hand, the dissolution rate of tricalcium

phosphate ceramics is too fast for bone bonding. To achieve an optimum dissolution rate of bone graft materials, research has focused mainly on biphasic calcium phosphate ceramics composed of hydroxyapatite and tricalcium phosphate [63, 64]. It is generally known that tricalcium phosphate is more soluble than hydroxyapatite at physiologic pH and more susceptible to bioresorption [65]. Partial dissolution of the calcium phosphate macrocrystals followed by an increase in the calcium and phosphate ion concentrations in the local environment is thought to be important for the excellent osteoconductivity and tight chemical bonding of the bioactive ceramics with bone [66]. Although greater, unpredictable solubility of the tricalcium phosphate coating may cause earlier failure of a hydroxyapatite/tricalcium phosphate-coated implant at the bone-implant interface [67], gradual resorption of this coating and replacement with new bone might be desirable to prevent the late complications of calcium phosphate coatings [68].

Since the clinical success of orthopaedic and dental implants depend on the osseointegration at the bone-implant interface; surfaces of bone-contacting devices would be desirable to be compositional, structural and functional analogous to that of human bone. Surface composition containing calcium and phosphate; display good cytocompatibility and enhanced bone contact and greater new bone apposition, particularly calcium. Okamoto et al. [69] reported that a significantly higher number of cells adhered to hydroxyapatite than to uncoated titanium. Wong et al. [70] compared the osseointegration of commercial implants in the trabecular bone of mature miniature pigs for 12 weeks. Their results showed excellent osseointegration of the hydroxyapatite coated implant. Likewise, Cao et al. [71] showed successful osseointegration of hydroxyapatite coatings with surrounding bone tissue when a hydroxyapatite coated implant was placed within living bone. Also, the success or failure of hydroxyapatite coated orthopaedic implants; depends on the control and consequences of cell behaviour post implantation [72]. Thus, the first and essential step for bone tissue-implant interface studies is *in vivo* tests using osteoblast cells due to the important role in which they play in the osteointegration of the implant. They have the ability to synthesise and produce extracellular matrix and to control its mineralization and thus regulate the “ingrowth” of bone to the implant. Rouahi et al. [73] examined the growth of Saos-2 cells on discs of microporous and non-porous hydroxyapatite in comparison to titanium. The surface morphology was found to have an effect on the behaviour of the cells. Richard et al. [72] cultured cells on calcium-deficient hydroxyapatite thin films produced using electrodeposition. Areas of the coating with two different morphologies and compositions were examined and the results were compared to those for cells cultured on cell culture plastic. In this study cell morphology, cell viability, cell proliferation and gene expression were examined over 28 days. The differentiation of osteoblast cells was found to be enhanced on the calcium phosphate coating compared to the titanium plate. Yang et al. [74] reported that cell proliferation and type I

collagen synthesis were higher on porous surfaces than on dense ones. This is related to greater protein absorption and to the increased surface area available for cell attachment. Wang et al. [75] carried out a study to determine the effect of the phase composition of calcium phosphate ceramics on osteoblast behaviour. The compositions studied were pure hydroxyapatite, a 70/30 mixture of hydroxyapatite and tricalcium phosphate and a 35/65 mixture of hydroxyapatite and tricalcium phosphate and pure tricalcium phosphate. In their study, the phase composition of the ceramics did not have a significant affect on the expression of the osteonectin and production of bone sialoprotein and osteocalcin in SaOS-2 cells.

Histologically comparing osseous apposition to hydroxyapatite coated implants and titanium implants has demonstrated mineralization of bone directly on hydroxyapatite surfaces with no fibrous tissue layer formation. However, a predominately fibrous tissue interface was observed on titanium implants, with only minimal areas of direct bone contact [76]. In addition, in an animal study hydroxyapatite-coated implants showed an increased coronal bone growth that was not observed with titanium implants [77]. Maintaining a bony osseous crest is essential clinically because it may prevent peri-implant saucerization and subsequent pocket formation [78, 79]. Other histometric studies in animal models have also exemplified that bone adapts in much less time to hydroxyapatite-coated implants than to titanium implants [80, 81].

Another area of recent advance is the use of drug releasing layers on hydroxyapatite coatings. These layers are designed to supply drugs, for example antibiotics and antiresorptive drugs, locally to the bone surrounding the implant. Drug releasing layers have been produced from numerous different polymeric and ceramic materials. The benefits of these drug release coating layers have been shown by a number of researchers [82, 83]. Ogiso et al. [82] used the antiresorptive drug zoledronate grafted to a hydroxyapatite coated implant. *In vivo* studies in rats showed an increase in mechanical fixation of the implants. Martins et al. [83] found that their collagen-hydroxyapatite composite paste had potential for use in sustained antibiotic release.

Biomimetic process (definition ?)

Some authors reported deposition of long and thin needle-shaped crystals of enamel-like calcium phosphate onto a bioactive glass in a supersaturated calcifying solution containing recombinant porcine amelogenins [84, 85]. It has been realized that nucleation and growth of calcium phosphate crystals *in vivo* are modulated by specific proteins in mineralizing tissues, intrinsically by functional groups in proteins. Other authors reported that some functional groups have the ability to induce bone-like apatite nucleation through a biomimetic way [85, 86]. A self-assembled monolayer (SAM) technique is an effective way to fabricate charged surface terminated with polar head groups [87]. The deposition of bone-like apatite could improve the biological properties for potential restorative

application. Thus, biomimetic strategies developed to design new materials, which are expected to improve biological and mechanical performance for biomaterials [88, 89].

Many researchers used bovine and human serum *in vitro* to analyze protein adsorption on biomaterials [90, 91]. The reactions occurring at the surface of biomaterials in contact with protein containing solutions have also been studied with Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's minimum essential medium supplemented with 10% Nu-Serum [92], which contains growth factors, hormones and vitamins. A step further to simulate *in vitro* the real condition of biomaterials immersed into body fluids is the immersion in cell-containing solutions. Osteoblast cells have often been used to understand the influence of the presence of biomaterials on cells, different tests can be done. Usually cell morphology, adhesion and proliferation are examined. Then, cell activity can be tested by the amount of some specific enzymes produced. For example, osteoblasts which are synthesizing bone matrix produce alkaline phosphatase. Another important protein that can be evaluated is osteocalcin. This is a non-collagenous extracellular matrix protein, and its presence is indicative of the beginning of bone mineralization.

Calcium phosphate cement systems

Calcium phosphate cement was discovered by Brown and Chow in the 1980's. This type of cement can be prepared by mixing a calcium phosphate salt with water or with an aqueous solution to form a paste that reacts at room or body temperature, giving rise to a precipitate containing one or more calcium phosphates, which sets by the intercrossing of the crystals of this precipitate.

This cement consists of two components, one basic and one acid, which react when mixed with water, producing one or more products with an intermediary acidity [93, 94].

In 1982, LeGeros et al. [95] presented preliminary studies on the possibility of developing apatitic calcium phosphate cements, with the rationale that such cements would have the unique combination of the following properties: (i) compatibility with the tooth mineral; (ii) adjustability of composition (with or without F⁻, Mg²⁺, Sr²⁺, etc.); and (iii) esthetics.

Calcium phosphate cements have been evaluated as one of the potential materials for bone tissue engineering. An advantage of calcium phosphate cement is that they can be directly injected into the bone defect and allowed to set *in situ*. Calcium phosphate cements also are biocompatible and resorbable; they can be synthesized with a macroporous structure having micropores that are very crucial for cellular growth and infiltration [96, 97].

In 1987, Brown and Chow developed a novel class of low temperature setting calcium phosphate cements from precursors such as dicalcium phosphate dihydrate, dicalcium phosphate anhydrous, and tetra calcium phosphate [98]. These low temperature apatites, are receiving a great deal of attention due to their ability to set at physiological temperature to form hydroxyapatite that resembles biological apatites without the addition of any additives [99, 100]. This is highly advantageous because acrylic cements currently used for orthopaedic applications require high temperature for setting and use of toxic reagents [99]. Another advantage of calcium phosphate cement is that during the setting reaction only a small amount of heat is released as compared to polymethylmethacrylate cements and also the volume of calcium phosphate cement remains constant during the setting reaction [99].

Upon mixing with water or aqueous solution, the calcium phosphate cement dissolves and precipitates into a less soluble calcium phosphate. During precipitation, the calcium phosphate crystals increase in size and get inter-locked thus providing structural rigidity to the cement. Hydroxyapatite thus formed in aqueous solution is poorly crystalline [99]. When used for *in vivo* applications, a thick paste of calcium phosphate cement can be formed in the presence of water or aqueous solutions which can be injected or sculpted during surgery into the defect site and self hardens to form hydroxyapatite *in situ* [100-102]. Hence these biomaterials do not require shaping and can be prepared at operating room conditions. They provide excellent contact between the bone and the graft. Since most of the current orthopaedic implants are available in hardened form, the moldability and *in situ* hardening of calcium phosphate cement along with its osteocompatibility make it a desirable alternative for current orthopaedic implants. Moreover, since the calcium phosphate cements are fabricated at room or at body temperatures, also they can be used as drug delivery vehicle for antibiotics, anti tumor drugs, anti inflammatory drugs, and growth factors [103, 104].

However currently available calcium phosphate cement systems are far from ideal properties due to the discrepancies in the setting time, mechanical properties, and *in vivo* response of the cements [105]. Also, they are used under development for furcation sealing [106], root surface desensitization and root apex sealing or root canal filling [107,108]. The abilities of self-setting, fair compressive strength and biocompatibility suggest that calcium phosphate appears superior to pure calcium hydroxide, thus this material may have potential for dentine regenerating pulp capping or lining materials [109, 110]. Calcium phosphate cement systems also have been used as bone fillers and to deliver bioactive agents due to its osteoconductivity, osteotransductivity, and suitable mechanical properties [107-114].

Tricalcium phosphate

Tricalcium phosphate exists in many polymorphs (α , β , γ and super- α) [115]. The only two polymorphs phases (α and β) are used as biomaterials. These phases have received much attention [116]. However, despite the extensive research since the early 1970s, there is still lack of clarity concerning this material. The use of resorbable tricalcium phosphate materials is preferred since they will be in the long term replaced by bone.

Clarke et al. [117] reported a method of preparing tricalcium phosphate ceramic and suggested its use as a bone graft material. Levin et al. [118] reported that the first dental application of a tricalcium phosphate ceramic in periodontal defects in dogs. Koenigs et al. [119] used resorbable form of tricalcium phosphate ceramic to induce apical closure. Formation of mineralized tissue occurred within the root canal, but was incomplete. Roberts and Brilliant [120] used tricalcium phosphate ceramic to induce apical closure in human permanent pulpless teeth with large open apices, but found it to be no more effective than calcium hydroxide. Brown and Chow [121] tested a tricalcium phosphate and brushite combination. X-Ray diffraction revealed a conversion to HA in a few minutes with compressive strengths of up to 500 psi. Coviello and Brilliant [122] tested the apical barrier of 101 teeth. They found that no difference in healing between cases treated with tricalcium phosphate or calcium hydroxide. Gruninger et al. [123] tested a combination of tricalcium phosphate, hydroxyapatite and sodium fluoride as a bone implant material. They determined the material to be neither toxic nor mutagenic, and not resorbable. They encouraged the evaluation of these materials as root canal filler. Functionally graded

coatings consisting of fluorine-substituted apatite (FA) and beta-tricalcium phosphate (β -TCP) were also produced by Wong et al. [124]. The coating produced had four layers, the outermost layer containing FA + 50 wt% TCP, the next FA + 40 wt% TCP, + 30 wt% TCP and finally the innermost FA + 20 wt% TCP. The HA component of the coating is expected to enhance early-stage bone ingrowth and bone bonding, whereas the remaining porous FA component aims achieve long-term fixation of an implant. Tricalcium phosphate materials mostly behave as osteoconductive materials, which permits bone growth on their surface or into pores, channels or pipes [125]. Tricalcium phosphate is biocompatible material and useful for inducing hard tissue formation [126,127]. It has been used as capping agent [126], cleft palate [128], apical barrier [122], apexification [129], vertical bone defect [130], and implants coating [65]. Tricalcium phosphate is a resorbable phase calcium phosphate and exhibits some good properties. It has also been shown to support bone growth [1131]. However, it is difficult to sinter, shows poor mechanical strength and low resistance to crack-growth propagation. Further, the rate of resorption of tricalcium phosphate is fast and uncontrolled [132]. Unpredictable solubility of the tricalcium phosphate coating may cause earlier failure of coated implant.

CONCLUSION

The applications of calcium phosphate materials in dentistry still limited and need further investigations to improve their properties and extend their clinical use.

REFERENCES

- [1] Hench L.L. (1991). Bioceramics: from concept to clinic. *J Am Ceram Soc.* 74:1487-1510.
- [2] Albee F.H. (1920). Studies in bone growth. Triple calcium phosphate as a stimulus to osteogenesis. *Ann Surg* 71:32-39.
- [3] Monroe E.A., Votava W., Bass D.B. and McMullen J. (1971). New calcium phosphate ceramic material for bone and tooth implants. *J Dent Res.* 50:860-861.
- [4] Nery E.B., Lynch K.L., Hirthe W.M and Mueller K.H. (1975). Bioceramics implants in surgically produced infrabony defects. *J Periodonto.* 46:328-39.
- [5] Le Geros R.Z. (1988). Calcium phosphate materials in restorative dentistry: a review. *Adv Dent Res.* 2:164-180.
- [6] Osborne J.F. and Newesely H. (1980). The material science of calcium phosphate ceramics. *Biomaterials* 1: 108-11.
- [7] Jarcho M. (1981). Calcium phosphate ceramics as hard tissue prosthetics. *Clin Orthop Relat Res.* 157:259.
- [8] Metzger D.S., Driskell T.D. and Paulsrud J.R. (1982). Tricalcium phosphate ceramic: a resorbable bone implant: Review and current status. *J Am Dent Assoc.* 105:1035-1048.
- [9] Le Geros R.Z. (2002). Properties of osteoconductive biomaterials: calcium phosphates. *Clin Orthop Relat Res.* 395:81-98.

- [10] Froum S.J., Tarnow D.P., Wallace S.S., Rohrer M.D. and Cho S.C. (1998). Sinus floor elevation using anorganic bovine bone matrix (OsteoGraf/N) with and without autogenous bone: A clinical, histologic, radiographic, and histomorphometric analysis – Part 2 of an ongoing prospective study. *Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent.* 18: 528-543.
- [11] Christian S., Doris M., Alexis S., Georgios L., Else S., Franz K., Karl D. and Rolf E. (2003). The fluorohydroxyapatite (FHA) FRIOS[®] Algipore[®] is a suitable biomaterial for the reconstruction of severely atrophic human maxillae *Clin Oral Impl Res.* 14:743-749.
- [12] Uchida A., Araki N., Shinto Y., Yoshikawa H., Kurisaki E. and Ono K. (1990). The use of calcium hydroxyapatite ceramic in bone tumour surgery. *J Bone Joint Surg.* 72B:298-302.
- [13] Schwarz F., Bieling K., Latz T., Nuesry E. and Becker J. (2006). Healing of intrabony peri-implantitis defects following application of a nanocrystalline hydroxyapatite (Ostim[™]) or a bovine-derived xenograft (Bio-Oss[™]) in combination with a collagen membrane (Bio-Gide[™]). A case series. *J Clin Periodonto* 33: 491-499.
- [14] Gronthos S., Brahim J., Li W., Fisher L.W., Cherman N., Boyde A., DenBesten P., Robey P.G. and Shi S. (2002). Stem cell properties of human dental pulp stem cells. *J Dent Res.* 81:531-535.
- [15] Hubbell J.A. (1995). Biomaterials in tissue engineering: review. *Biotechnology* 13:565-576.
- [16] Arinzech T.L., Tran T., Mcalary J. and Daculsi G. (2005). A comparative study of biphasic calcium phosphate ceramics for human mesenchymal stem-cell-induced bone formation. *Biomaterials* 26:3631-3638.
- [17] Livingston T.L., Gordon S., Archambault M., Kadiyala S., McIntosh K., Smith A. and Peter S.J. (2003). Mesenchymal stem cells combined with biphasic calcium phosphate ceramics promote bone regeneration. *J Mater Sci Mater Med.* 14:211-8.
- [18] Brown W.E. and Chow L.C. (1986). Combinations of sparingly soluble calcium phosphates in slurries and pastes. US Patent; No. 4: 518,430
- [19] Bohner M. (2001). Physical and chemical aspects of calcium phosphates used in spinal surgery. *Eur Spine J.* 10:S114-S121.
- [20] Geesink R.G.T. (2002). Osteoconductive coatings for total joint arthroplasty. *Clin Orthop Rel Res.* 395:53-65.
- [21] Barrère F., van der Valk C.M., Dalmeijer R.A.J., Meijer G., van Blitterswijk C.A., de Groot K. and Layrolle P.J. (2003). Osteogenicity of octacalcium phosphate coatings applied on porous metal implants. *J Biomed Mater Res.* 66A:779-788.
- [22] Sackers R.J.B., Dalmeijer R.A.J., Brand R., Rozing P.M. and van Blitterswijk C.A. (1997). Assessment of bioactivity for orthopedic coatings in a gap-healing model. *J Biomed Mater Res.* 36:265-273.
- [23] Dorozhkin S.V. (2007). Calcium orthophosphates. *J Mater Sci.* 42:1061-1095.

- [24] Dorozhkin S. and Epple M. (2002). Biological and medical significance of calcium phosphates. *Agnew Chem Int Ed.* 41:3130-3146.
- [25] Martz E.O., Goel V.K., Pope M.H. and Park J.B. (1997). Materials and design of spinal implants: a review. *J Biomed Mater Res.* 38:267-288.
- [26] Choi J.W., Kong Y.M., Kim H.E. and Lee I.S. (1998). Reinforcement of hydroxyapatite bioceramic by addition of Ni₃Al and Al₂O₃. *J Am Ceram Soc.* 81:1743-1748.
- [27] Silva V.V., Lameiras F.S. and Domingues R.Z. (2001). Microstructural and mechanical study of zirconia-hydroxyapatite (ZH) composite ceramics for biomedical applications. *Comp Sci Tech.* 61:301-310.
- [28] Jean A., Kerebel B., Kerebel L.M., Legeros R.Z. and Hamel H. (1988). Effects of various calcium phosphate biomaterials on reparative dentin bridge formation. *J Endod.* 14:83-87.
- [29] Pissiotis E. and Spangberg L.S. (1990). Biological evaluation of collagen gels containing calcium hydroxide and hydroxyapatite. *J Endod.* 16:468-473.
- [30] Chohayeb A.A., Adrian J.C. and Salamat K. (1991). Pulpal response to tricalcium phosphate as a capping agent. *Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol.* 71:343-345.
- [31] Liu C., Wang W., Shen W., Chen T., Hu L. and Chen Z. (1997). Evaluation of biocompatibility of a nonceramic hydroxyapatite. *J Endod.* 23:490-493.
- [32] Leinfelder K.F. (1985). Composite resins. *Dent Clin North Am.* 29:359-371.
- [33] Arcis R.W., Lopez-Macipe A., Toledano M., Osorio E., Rodríguez-Clemente R., Murtra J., Fanovich M.A. and Pascual C.D. (2002). Mechanical properties of visible light-cured resins reinforced with hydroxyapatite for dental restoration. *Dent Mater.* 18:49-57.
- [34] Munting E., Verhelpen M., Li F. and Vincent A. (1990). Contribution of hydroxyapatite coatings to implant fixation. In: *Handbook of bioactive Ceramics*, (Yamamuro T, Hench L, Wilson J eds.), CRC Press, Boca Raton: Florida 2: 102–110
- [35] Chang E., Chang W.J., Wang B.C. and Yang C.Y. (1997). Plasma spraying of zirconia-reinforced hydroxyapatite composite coatings on titanium: Part I Phase, microstructure and bonding strength. *J Mater Sci Mater Med.* 8:193-200.
- [36] Piecuch J.F. (1986). Augmentation of the atrophic edentulous ridge with porous replaniform hydroxyapatite (Interpore-200). *Dent Clin North Am.* 30:291-305.
- [37] Meffert R.M., Thomas R.R., Hamilton K.M. and Bronstein C.N. (1985). Hydroxyapatite as an alloplastic graft in the treatment of human periodontal osseous defects. *J Periodontol.* 56:63-73.
- [38] Yukna R.A., Harrison B.G., Caudill R.F., Evans G.H., Mayer E.T. and Miller S. (1985). Evaluation of durapatite ceramic as an alloplastic implant in periodontal osseous defects. II. Twelve month reentry results. *J Periodontol.* 56:540-547.

- [39] Golec T.S. (1983). The use of hydroxylapatite to coat subperiosteal implants. *J Oral Implantol.* 10:21-38.
- [40] Linkow L.I. (1983). Bone transplants using the symphysis, the iliac crest and synthetic bone materials. *J Oral Implantol.* 11:211-247.
- [41] Silva V.V. and Domingues R.Z. (1997). Hydroxyapatite-zirconia composites prepared by precipitation method. *J Mater Sci Mater Med.* 8:907-910.
- [42] Silva V.V., Lameiras F.S. and Domingues R.Z. (2001). Microstructural and mechanical study of zirconia-hydroxyapatite (ZH) composite ceramics for biomedical applications. *Comp Sci Tech.* 61:301-310.
- [43] Sivakumar M. and Manjubala I. (2001). Preparation of hydroxyapatite/fluoroapatite-zirconia composites using Indian corals for biomedical applications. *Mater Lett.* 50:199-205.
- [44] Miao X., Ruys A.J. and Milthorpe B.K. (2001). Hydroxyapatite-316L fibre composites prepared by vibration assisted slip casting. *J Mater Sci.* 36:3323-3332.
- [45] Deng X., Hao J. and Wang C. (2001). Preparation and mechanical properties of nanocomposites of poly(D,L-lactide) with Ca-deficient hydroxyapatite nanocrystals. *Biomaterials.* 22: 2867-2873.
- [46] Wang X., Li Y., Wei J. and de Groot K. (2002). Development of biomimetic nanohydroxyapatite/poly (hexamethylene adipamide) composites. *Biomaterials* 23: 4787-4791.
- [47] Abu Bakar M.S., Cheng M.H.W., Tang S.M., Yu S.C., Liao K., Tan C.T., Khor K.A. and Cheang P. (2003). Tensile properties, tension-tension fatigue and biological response of polyetherketone-hydroxyapatite composites for load-bearing orthopedic implants. *Biomaterials* 24:2245-2250.
- [48] Balac I., Uskokovic P.S., Aleksic R. and Uskokovic D. (2002). Predictive modeling of the mechanical properties of particulate hydroxyapatite reinforced polymer composites. *J Biomed Mater Res.* 63:793-799.
- [49] Suchanek W. and Yoshimura M. (1997). Processing and properties of hydroxyapatite-based biomaterials for use as hard tissue replacement implants. *J Mater Res.* 13:94-117.
- [50] Ramires P.A., Romito A., Cosentino F. and [Milella E.](#) (2001). The influence of titania/hydroxyapatite composite coatings on in vitro osteoblasts behaviour. *Biomaterials* 22:1467-1474.
- [51] Volceanov A., Volceanov E. and Stoleriu S. (2006). Hydroxiapatite-zirconia composites for biomedical applications. *Journal of Optoelectronics and Advanced Mater.* 8:585-588.
- [52] Ferraz M.P., Knowles J.C., Olsen I., Monteiro F.J. and Santos J.D. (1999). Flow cytometry analysis of effects of glass on response of osteosarcoma cells to plasma-sprayed hydroxyapatite/CaO-P₂O₅ coatings. *J Biomed Mater Res.* 47:603-611.

- [53] Franks K., Abrahams I., Georgiou G. and Knowles J.C. (2001). Investigation of thermal parameters and crystallization in a ternary CaO-Na₂O-P₂O₅-based glass system. *Biomaterials* 22:497-501.
- [54] Georgiou G. and Knowles J.C. (2001). Glass reinforced hydroxyapatite for hard tissue surgery-Part 1: Mechanical properties. *Biomaterials* 22:2811-2815.
- [55] Lopes M.A., Santos J.D., Monteiro F.J. and Knowles J.C. (1998). Glass-reinforced hydroxyapatite: a comprehensive study of the effect of glass composition on the crystallography of the composites. *J Biomed Mater Res.* 39:244-251.
- [56] Tancred D.C., McCormack B.A.O. and Carr A.J. (1998). A quantitative study of the sintering and mechanical properties of hydroxyapatite/phosphate glass composites. *Biomaterials* 19:1735-1743.
- [57] Froimson M.I., Garino J., Machenaud A. and Vidalain J.P. (2007). Minimum 10-year results of a tapered, titanium, hydroxyapatite-coated hip stem. *J Arthroplasty* 22:1-7.
- [58] Tsui Y.C., Doyle C. and Clyne T.W. (1998). Plasma sprayed hydroxyapatite coatings on titanium substrates Part 1: Mechanical properties and residual stress levels. *Biomaterials* 19:2015-2029.
- [59] Furlong R.J. and Osborn J.F. (1991). Fixation of hip prostheses by hydroxyapatite ceramic coatings. *J Bone Jt Surg.* 73B:741-745.
- [60] de Groot K., Wolke J.G.C. and Jansen J.A. (1994). State of the art: hydroxyapatite coatings for dental implants. *J Oral Implantol.* 20:232-234.
- [61] Geesink R.G.T. (2002). Osteoconductive coating for total joint arthroplasty. *Clin Orthop Relat Res.* 395:53-65.
- [62] Hench L.L. and Wilson J. (1993). An introduction to bioceramics. World Scientific, London: UK, pp.386
- [63] Nery E.B., Le Geros R.Z., Lynch K.L. and Lee K. (1992). Tissue response to biphasic calcium phosphate ceramics with different ratios of HA/TCP in periodontal osseous defects. *J Periodontol.* 63:729-35.
- [64] Kohri M., Miki K., Waite D.E., Nakajima H. and Okabe T. (1993). In vitro stability of biphasic calcium phosphate ceramics. *Biomaterials* 14:299-304.
- [65] Lind M., Overgaard S., Bünger C. and Soballe K. (1999). Improved bone anchorage of hydroxyapatite coated implants compared with tricalcium-phosphate coated implants in trabecular bone in dogs. *Biomaterials* 20:803-808.
- [66] LeGeros R.Z, Orly I., Gregoire M. and Daculsi G. (1991). Substrate surface dissolution and interfacial biological mineralization. In: *The bone-biomaterial interface* (Davies JE ed.), University of Toronto Press. 111: 76- 88
- [67] Kay J.F. and Cook S.D. (1991). Biologic profile of calcium-phosphate coatings. In: *The bone-biomaterial interface* (Davies JE ed.), University of Toronto Press, Toronto.

- [68] Bloebaum R.D., Beeks D, Dorr L.D., Savory C.G., DuPont J.A. and Hofmann A.A. (1994). Complications with hydroxyapatite particulate separation in total hip arthroplasty. *Clin Orthop Relat Res.* 298:19-26.
- [69] Okamoto K., Matsuura T., Hosokawa R. and Akagawa Y. (1998). RGD peptides regulate the specific adhesion scheme of osteoblast to hydroxyapatite but not to titanium. *J Dent Res.* 77:482-487.
- [70] Wong M., Eulenberger J., Schenk R. and Hunziker E. (1995). Effect of surface topology on the osseointegration of implant materials in trabecular bone. *J Biomed Mater Res.* 29:1567-1575.
- [71] Cao N., Ma Q.S., Sui J.L., [Wang Q.X.](#), [Lu Y.P.](#), [Chen Y.M.](#) and [Li M.S.](#) (2006). The experiment of plasma-sprayed HA coatings on carbon/carbon composites in bone. *Surf Rev Lett.* 13:423-428.
- [72] Richard D., Dumelie N., Benhayoune H., Bouthors S., Guillaume C., Lalun N., Balossier G. and Laurent Maquin D. (2006). Behavior of human osteoblast-like cells in contact with electrodeposited calcium phosphate coatings. *J Biomed Mater Res B Appl Biomater.* 78B:108-115.
- [73] Rouahi M., Champion E., Hardouin P. and Anselme K. (2006). Quantitative kinetic analysis of gene expression during human osteoblastic adhesion on orthopaedic materials. *Biomaterials* 27: 2829-2844.
- [74] Yang Y., Tian J., Deng L. and Ong J.L. (2002). Morphological behavior of osteoblast-like cells on surface-modified titanium in vitro. *Biomaterials* 23:1383-1389.
- [75] Wang C., Duan Y., Markovic B., Barbara J., Howlett C.R., Zhang X. and Zreiqat H. (2004). Phenotypic expression of bone-related genes in osteoblasts grown on calcium phosphate ceramics with different phase compositions. *Biomaterials* 25:2507-2514.
- [76] Thomas K.A., Kay J.F., Cook S.D. and Jarcho M. (1987). The effect of surface macrotexture and hydroxyapatite coating on the mechanical strength and histologic profiles of titanium implant material. *J Biomed Mater Res.* 21:1395-1414.
- [77] Gammage D.D., Bowman A.E., Meffert R.M., Cassingham R.J. and Davenport W.A. (1990). A histologic and scanning electron micrographic comparison of the osseous interface in loaded IMZ and Integral implants. *Int J Periodontics Restorative Dent.* 10:125-135.
- [78] Kohri M., Cooper E.P., Ferracane J.L. and Waite D.F. (1990). Comparative study of hydroxyapatite and titanium dental implants in dogs. *J Oral Maxillofac Surg.* 48:1265-1273.
- [79] Pilliar R.M., Deporter D.A., Watson P.A., Paroah M., Chipman M. and Valiquette N. (1991). The effect of partial coating with hydroxyapatite on bone remodeling in relation to porous-coated titanium-alloy dental implants in the dog. *J Dent Res.* 70:1338-1345.
- [80] Gottlander M. and Albrektsson T. (1991). Histomorphometric studies of hydroxylapatite-coated and uncoated CP titanium threaded implants in bone. *Inter J Oral Maxillofac Implants* 6:399-404.

- [81] Weimlaender M., Kennedy E.B., Lekovic V., Beumer J., Moy P.K. and Lewis S. (1992). Histomorphometry of bone apposition around three types of endosseous dental implants. *Inter J Oral Maxillofac Implants* 7: 491-496.
- [82] Ogiso M., Yamamura M., Kuo P.T., Borgese D. and Matsumoto T. (1998). Comparative push-out test of dense HA implants and HA-coated implants: Findings in a canine study. *J Biomed Mater Res.* 39: 364-372.
- [83] Martins V.C.A., Goissis G., Ribeiro A.C., Marcantonio E.Jr. and Bet M.R. (1998). The controlled release of antibiotic by hydroxyapatite: anionic collagen composites. *Artif Organs.* 22: 215-221.
- [84] Wen H.B., Moradian Oldak J. and Fincham A.G. (1999). Modulation of apatite crystal growth on Bioglass[®] by recombinant amelogenin. *Biomaterials* 20:1717-1725.
- [85] Wen H.B. and Moradian Oldak J. (2003). Modification of calcium-phosphate coatings on titanium by recombinant amelogenin. *J Biomed Mater Res.* 64A:483-490.
- [86] Kawai T., Ohtsuki C., Kamitakahara M., Miyazaki T., Tanihara M., Sakaguchi Y. and Konagaya S. (2004). Coating of an apatite layer on polyamide films containing sulfonic groups by a biomimetic process. *Biomaterials* 25:4529-4534.
- [87] Tanahashi M. and Matsuda T. (1997). Surface functional group dependence on apatite formation on self-assembled monolayers in a simulated body fluid. *J Biomed Mater Res.* 34:305-315.
- [88] Yuan X.Y., Mak A.F. and Li J. (2001). Formation of bone-like apatite on poly (L-lactic acid) fibers by a biomimetic process. *J Biomed Mater Res.* 57:140-150.
- [89] Takeuchi A., Ohtsuki C., Miyazaki T., Tanaka H., Yamazaki M. and Tanihara M. (2003). Deposition of bone-like apatite on silk fiber in a solution that mimics extracellular fluid. *J Biomed Mater Res.* 65A:283-289.
- [90] Bosetti M., Vernè E., Ferraris M., Ravaglioli A. and Cannas M. (2001). In vitro characterization of zirconia coated by bioactive glass. *Biomaterials* 22:987-994.
- [91] Rosengren Å., Oscarsson S., Mazzocchi M., Krajewski A. and Ravaglioli A. (2003). Protein adsorption onto two bioactive glass-ceramics. *Biomaterials* 24:147-155.
- [92] Effah Kaufmann E.A.B., Ducheyne P., Radin S., Bonnell D.A. and Composto, R. (2000). Initial events at the bioactive glass surface in contact with protein-containing solutions. *J Biomed Mater Res.* 52:825-830.
- [93] dos Santos L.A., Carrodéguas R.G., Rogero S.O., Higa O.Z., Boschi A.O. and de Arruda A.C.F. (2002). α -Tricalcium phosphate cement: "in vitro" cytotoxicity. *Biomaterials* 23:2035-2042.
- [94] Bohner M. (2000). Calcium orthophosphates in medicine: from ceramics to calcium phosphate. *Injury, Int J Care Injured* 31: S-D37-47.
- [95] LeGeros R.Z., Chohayeb A. and Schulman A. (1982). A patitic calcium phosphates: possible restorative materials. *J Dent Res.* 61: 343, Abstr. No. 1482.

- [96] Bostman O.M. (1998). Osteoarthritis of the ankle after foreign-body reaction to absorbable pins and screws: a three- to nine-year follow-up study. *J Bone Joint Surg Br.* 80: 333.
- [97] Comuzzi L., Ooms E. and Jansen J.A. (2002). Injectable calcium phosphate cement as a filler for bone defects around oral implants: an experimental study in goats. *Clin Oral Implants Res.* 13: 304-311.
- [98] Brown W.E. and Chow L.C. (1986). Combinations of sparingly soluble calcium phosphates in slurries and pastes as mineralizers and cements. 16 Sep., US patent no. 4612053.
- [99] Mickiewicz R.A., Mayes A.M. and Knaack D. (2002). Polymer-calcium phosphate cement composites or bone substitutes. *J Biomed Mater Res.* 61: 581-592.
- [100] Ginebra M.P., Fernandez E., De Maeyer E.A.P., Verbeeck R.M.H., Boltong M.G. and Ginebra J. (1997). Setting reaction and hardening of an apatite calcium phosphate cement. *J Dent Res.* 76:905-12.
- [101] Holmes R., Mooney V., Bucholz R. and Tencer A. (1984). A coralline hydroxyapatite bone graft substitute. Preliminary report. *Clin Orthop Relat Res.* 188:252- 262.
- [102] Miyamoto Y., Ishikawa K., Takechi M., Toh T., Yuasa T. and Nagayama M. (1999). Histological and compositional evaluations of three types of calcium phosphate cements when implanted in subcutaneous tissue immediately after mixing. *J Biomed Mater Res.* 48:36-42.
- [103] Yu D., Wong J., Matsuda Y., Fox J.L., Higuchi W.I., Otsuka M. (1992). Self setting hydroxyapatite cement: a novel skeletal drug delivery system for antibiotics. *J Pharm Sci.* 81:529-531.
- [104] Brown P.W. (2001). Calcium phosphates in Biomedical Engineering, In *Encyclopedia of Materials Science and Technology*, Williams DF ed.; Elsevier.
- [105] van der Lubbe H.B.M., Klein C.P.A.T. and de Groot K. (1988). A simple method for preparing thin (10) histological sections of undecalcified plastic embedded bone with implants. *Stain Technol.* 63: 121-176.
- [106] Chau J.Y., Hutter J.W., Mork T.O. and Nicoll B.K. (1997). An in vitro study of furcation perforation repair using calcium phosphate cement. *J Endod.* 23:588-592.
- [107] Sugawara A., Chow L.C., Takagi S. and Chohayeb H. (1990). In vitro evaluation of the sealing ability of a calcium phosphate cement when used as a root canal sealer-filler. *J Endod.* 16:162-165.
- [108] Bilginer S., Esener T., Soylemezoglu F. and Tiftik A.M. (1997). The investigation of biocompatibility and apical microleakage of tricalcium phosphate based root canal sealers. *J Endod.* 23:105-9.
- [109] Yoshimine Y. and Maeda K. (1995). Histologic evaluation of tetracalcium phosphate-based cement as a direct pulp-capping agent. *Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod.* 79:351-358.

- [110] Chaung H.M., Hong C.H., Chiang C.P., Lin S.K., Kuo Y.S., Lan W.H. and Hsieh C.C. (1996). Comparison of calcium phosphate cement mixture and pure calcium hydroxide as direct pulp capping agents. *J Formos Med Assoc.* 95:545-550.
- [111] Silva V.V. and Domingues R.Z. (1997). Hydroxyapatite-zirconia composites prepared by precipitation method. *J Mater Sci Mater Med.* 8:907-910.
- [112] Silva V.V., Lameiras F.S. and Domingues R. (2001). Microstructural and mechanical study of zirconia-hydroxyapatite (ZH) composite ceramics for biomedical applications. *Comp Sci Tech.* 61:301-310.
- [113] Sivakumar M. and Manjubala I. (2001). Preparation of hydroxyapatite/fluoroapatite-zirconia composites using Indian corals for biomedical applications. *Mater Lett.* 50:199-205.
- [114] Miao X., Ruys A.J. and Milthorpe B.K. (2001). Hydroxyapatite-316L fibre composites prepared by vibration assisted slip casting. *J Mater Sci.* 36:3323-3332.
- [115] Gibson I.R., Akao M., Best S.M. and Bonfield W. (1996). Phase transformations of tricalcium phosphates using high temperature X-ray diffraction. In: 9th International Symposium on Ceramics in Medicine Proceedings (Kokubo T, Nakamura T, Fumiaki, MP eds.). Chicago: Quintessence Publication Co. 173-176.
- [116] Le Geros R.Z. (2002). Properties of osteoconductive biomaterials: calcium phosphates. *Clin Orthop Relat Res.* 395:81-98.
- [117] Clarke W.J., Driskell T.D., Hassler C.R., Tennery V.J. and McCoy L. (1973). Calcium phosphate resorbable ceramics, a potential alternative to bone grafting. *IADR Progr. and Abstr.* 52, Abstr. No. 259.
- [118] Levin M.P., Getter L., Cutright D.E. and Bhaskar S.N. (1974). Biodegradable ceramics in periodontal defects. *Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol.* 38:344-351.
- [119] Koenigs J.F., Heller A.L., Billiant J.D., Melti R.C. and Diskell T.D. (1975). Induced apical closure of permanent teeth in adult primates using a resorbable form of tricalcium phosphate ceramic. *J Endod.* 1:102-106.
- [120] Roberts S.C. and Billiant J.D. (1975). Tricalcium phosphate as an adjunct to apical closure in pulpless permanent teeth. *J Endod.* 1:263-269.
- [121] Brown W.E. and Chow L.C. (1983). A new calcium phosphate setting cement. *J Dent Res.* 61: 672, Abstr. No. 207.
- [122] Coviello J. and Brilliant J.D. (1979). A preliminary clinical study on the use of tricalcium phosphate as an apical barrier. *J Endod.* 5:6-13.
- [123] Gruninger S.E., Siew C., Chow L., OYoung A., Taa N.K. and Brown W. (1984). Evaluation of the biocompatibility of new calcium phosphate setting cement. *J Dent Res.* 62:300, Abstr. No. 270.
- [124] Wong L.H., Tio B. and Miao X. (2002). Functionally graded tricalcium phosphate/fluoroapatite composites. *Mater Sci Eng C*, 20:111-115.

- [125] Albrektsson T. and Johansson C. (2001). Osteoinduction, osteoconduction and osseointegration. *Eur Spine J.* 10:S96-S101.
- [126] Boone M.E. and Kafrawy A.H. (1979). Pulp reaction to tricalcium phosphate ceramic capping agent. *Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol.* 47:369-371.
- [127] Harbert H. (1991). Generic tricalcium phosphate plugs: an adjunct in endodontics. *J Endod.* 17:131-134.
- [128] Mors W.A. and Kaminski E.J. (1975). Osteogenic replacement of tricalcium phosphate ceramic implants on the dog palate. *Arch Oral Biol.* 20: 365-367.
- [129] Metsger D.S., Driskell T.D. and Paulsrud J.R. (1982). Tricalcium phosphate ceramic- a resorbable bone implant: review and current Status. *J Am Dent Assoc.* 105:1035-1038.
- [130] Mara K. and Shimizu J. (1985). Reconstruction for vertical bone defects by synthograft applications. *J Oral Implantol.* 12:68-79.
- [131] von Arx T., Cochran D.L., Hermann J.S., Schenk R.K. and Buser D. (2001). Lateral ridge augmentation using different bone fillers and barrier membrane application. A histologic and histomorphometric pilot study in the canine mandible. *Clin Oral Implants Res.* 12:260-269.
- [132] Kalita S.J., Bhatt H.A. and Dhamne A. (2006). MgO–Na₂O–P₂O₅-Based sintering additives for tricalcium phosphate bioceramics. *J Am Ceram Soc.* 89:875-881.

تطبيق موادِ فوسفاتِ الكالسيومِ في طبِ الأسنان: استعراض

فؤاد عبده علي الصبري

كلية طب الاسنان ، جامعة ذمار ، اليمن

ملخص

تتشابه مركبات فوسفات الكالسيوم في التركيب مع المركبات الأساسية للعظام ، وتمتلك موادها الأساسية خاصية القدرة على تدعيم و التئام الأنسجة العظمية ، كما أن مركبات فوسفات الكالسيوم لها أشكال مختلفة منها المادة الإسمنتية والطلائية المستخدمة كثيرا في تطبيقات طب الأسنان. بين هذا البحث أحر التطبيقات العلمية التي أجريت لتطوير الخواص الميكانيكية والأنواع الشائعة لمركبات فوسفات الكالسيوم مثل كالسيوم فوسفات، هيدروكسي أبنتيت وفوسفات الكالسيوم الثلاثية واستخداماتها.

كلمات مفتاحية: مركبات فوسفات الكالسيوم، طب الأسنان، هيدروكسي ابنتيت، فوسفات الكالسيوم الثلاثية

Risk Factors and Seasonality for Cryptosporidiosis Among Yemeni Children

Salah A. Al-Qobati

Department of Medical Parasitology, Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, University of Sana'a, , P.O. Box: 13078, Sana'a, Republic of Yemen.
Mobile:[733115921], e-mail: salqobatis@yahoo.com.

ABSTRACT

Few studies have been conducted on risk factors and seasonality for cryptosporidiosis from developing countries. The current study was conducted to determine prevalence, risk factors and seasonality for cryptosporidiosis among children in Sana'a city, Yemen. Using cross-sectional approach, a sample of 1253 diarrheic children aged 6-<12 years with mean 8.6+1.7 year were surveyed over a period of one year. Single fecal specimens were collected and modified Kinyoun's acid-fast staining of formalin- ether concentrate feces were examined for detection of *Cryptosporidium*. The rate of infection was 13.8% (173 of 1253), and mild oocysts-excretors of them represented the highest percentage(43.4%). Results indicated that, use of public and/ or well water for drinking, contact with animals, and mother's illiteracy were the risk factors that significantly associated with infection($P<0.05$) in diarrheic children. A higher incidence of infection was recorded during the rainy summer season through July to September. In addition, 13 specimens were collected from children undergoing chemotherapy for cancer; *Cryptosporidium* was detected in feces of 5(38.5%) and 6 (46.2%) children by Kinyoun's and immunochromatographic (ICT) techniques respectively.

Keywords: cryptosporidiosis, Yemeni children, risk factors, seasonality

INTRODUCTION

Cryptosporidium is a coccidian oocysts-forming protozoan which completes its life cycle both in human and animal. It is transmitted through zoonotic and anthroponotic transmission or via contaminated water or food, causing cryptosporidiosis[1]. This coccidian found in the brush border of the enterocytes of the small intestine in many vertebrate hosts, including humans. It has been found in association with diarrhoeal diseases especially among children in most parts of the world [2]. Approximately 12 species of the genus *Cryptosporidium* are now recognized; two species, *C. parvum* and *C.*



hominis are the major causing agents of human cryptosporidiosis [3]. The disease is recognized as a cause of self limited diarrhea in immunocompetent individuals or it is severe and even fatal in immunocompromised patients as those with HIV infection and patients receiving chemotherapy for cancer [4]. Contamination of drinking water by *Cryptosporidium* oocysts can result in major waterborne outbreaks of cryptosporidiosis [5]. It is now increasingly considered an important food-borne pathogen causing a disease of socioeconomic significance worldwide [6]. The potential for environmental contamination with this coccidian depends upon a variety of factors including the geographic distribution of the parasite, its seasonality, climate, number of infected hosts, human and/or animal activity, number of infective oocysts excreted, socioeconomic and ethnic differences in behavior, sanitation, safety of drinking water sources and supplies [7,8].

Cryptosporidium is under-diagnosed in most Yemeni hospital laboratories and few studies have estimated the problem of cryptosporidiosis, besides the lacking reports of its seasonality. Characterization of the epidemiology of cryptosporidiosis may identify geographic and sociodemographic risk factors that may contribute to the disease. The present study was designed to estimate some personal, familial, environmental risk factors and seasonality associated with cryptosporidiosis among diarrheic Yemeni children over a period of one year. Additionally, it was an attempt to assess the proportion of infection among diarrheic children undergoing chemotherapy for cancer in national oncology centre in Sana'a city.

SUBJECTS AND METHODS

This study was conducted during the period from February 2009 through to January 2010 in Sana'a city. Using Cross-sectional approach; 1253 fecal specimens were collected randomly from children with diarrhea, 724(57.8%) males and 529(42.2%) females, attending three Governmental hospitals; Al-Gomhoree, Al-Thawra, and Al-Sabeen. Children were aged six to less than twelve years. Information about each child were collected by means of questionnaire, filled with assistance of his parent when necessary. Data requested included some socio-demographic and environmental data as, name, age, gender, parent's education, crowding index(number of residents/room), animal contact, and drinking water source. Fresh single fecal specimen was collected from each child in a labeled plastic covered cup, about one ml of each specimen was placed in a labeled-tight bottle containing 3ml of 10% formalin and kept until being processed. To diagnose *Cryptosporidium* oocysts in fecal specimens, each specimen was subjected to formol-ether concentration technique. A thin smear was prepared from the sediment and examined using modified Kinyoun's acid fast staining technique [9]. The intensity of infection was estimated for positive samples by counting the number of oocysts in 100 different high power fields (hpf). Then the number of oocysts was divided by 100. Number of oocysts less than 3 /hpf was considered a mild infection, 3 to 8/hpf moderate, and more than 8 heavy [10]. In addition, 13 fecal samples were collected randomly(during January 2009) from diarrheic children aged 6-<12 years, undergoing chemotherapy for cancer in national oncology centre in Sana'a city. Each sample was subjected to formol-ether concentration technique and examined using both modified Kinyoun's method [9], and Immunochromatographic assay for the identification of *Cryptosporidium* oocysts [11].

Modified Kinyoun's acid-fast staining technique (Kinyoun's cold method)

After concentration of fecal specimen in formol-ether technique, a thin smear was prepared from one drop of each fecal sample sediment and it was fixed in absolute methanol for 1 minute. Smear was stained with cold Kinyoun's carbol fuchsin for 5 minutes, the stain was rinsed off in 50% ethanol for about 3 seconds and then the stain rinsed off in clean tap water. Smear was decolorized using 1% sulfuric acid until no more color flooded from the smear. Decolorizer was rinsed off in tap water. Smear was counter stained with 0.3% malachite green for about 1 minute. Counter stain was rinsed off in tap water and blot to dry. Smear was examined microscopically using high dry objective to identify the oocysts and oil immersion objective to see the internal morphology. In positive sample, *Cryptosporidium* oocysts appeared as acid fast densely stained pink to red spherical structures measuring 4-6µm in diameter against a green background [9].

Immunochromatographic assay (ICT, Xpect™)

Qualitative chromatographic immunoassay was performed *in vitro* using Xpect™ REMEL, Inc; USA kit (contains 20 test devices) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Briefly, fecal specimen was added to conjugate containing colored microparticles linked to murine monoclonal antibodies specific for *Cryptosporidium* antigen. The specimen was considered positive if a complete red line of any intensity appeared at the *Cryptosporidium* test position [11].

Statistical analysis (MstatC): Chi-square (X^2) test was used for testing the association between categorical variables. A value of $P < 0.05$ was considered significant. Arithmetic mean and standard deviation were used as descriptive measures.

RESULTS

From table (1); out of 1253 fecal specimens, 173 (13.8%) were positive for *Cryptosporidium* oocysts. The higher percentage of infection was among children aged 9 to <12 years (15.4%) compared to 12.0% among those aged 6 to < 9 years, but the difference was not statistically significant ($X^2 = 0.33$, $P > 0.05$). The relation of infection to gender, there was no significant difference between males and females. Percentage of infected children was significantly increased as the mother's educational level decreased ($X^2 = 8.45$, $P < 0.05$). Similarly, Percentage of infection increased as the level of father's education decreased. However the difference was not significant ($X^2 = 3.26$, $P > 0.05$). It is clear from the table that, percentage of infection increased insignificantly as the crowding index increased. ($X^2 = 1.63$, $P > 0.05$). Relating to the presence of animals, percentage of infection was 10.4% among children who lived in compounds with no animals compared to 27.6% among those who lived in contact with animals, and the difference was significant ($X^2 = 8.52$, $P < 0.05$). Concerning source of drinking water, children who drank public and /or well water were strongly associated with the risk of infection (24.6%) than those who drank tap water (10.4%) ($X^2 = 19.9$, $P < 0.05$). Among 13 children who were under chemotherapy for cancer; *Cryptosporidium* was detected in feces of 5 (38.5%) and 6 (46.2%) children by Kinyoun's and ICT techniques respectively.

Relating to intensity of infection (Figure 1), mild infected children (<3 oocysts/ hpf) represented the highest percentage (43.4%) whereas, heavy infected children (> 8 oocysts / hpf) represented the lowest one (22.5%).

Monthly seasonal proportion of *Cryptosporidium* infection gradually increased from a minimum in March to a maximum between July and September 2009, then decreased in October. Peak was observed in September (Figure 2).

Table (1): Distribution of *Cryptosporidium* infection among children with diarrhea according to socio-demographic and environmental factors.

| Variable | No. examined | <i>Cryptosporidium</i> spp. | | Chi-Square X ² (p.value) |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------|------|----------------------------------------|
| | | No. | % | |
| Age | | | | |
| 6- | 598 | 72 | 12.0 | 0.33(0.564) |
| 9- <12 | 655 | 101 | 15.4 | |
| Gender | | | | |
| Males | 724 | 99 | 13.7 | 0.00(1.000) |
| Females | 529 | 74 | 14.0 | |
| Mother's education | | | | |
| Illiterate or read and write | 579 | 112 | 19.3 | 8.45(0.015)* |
| Primary or preparatory | 482 | 51 | 10.6 | |
| Secondary or university | 192 | 10 | 5.2 | |
| Father's education[♥] | | | | |
| Illiterate or read and write | 476 | 89 | 18.7 | 3.26(0.195) |
| Primary or preparatory | 447 | 55 | 12.3 | |
| Secondary or university | 284 | 29 | 10.2 | |
| Crowding index# | | | | |
| < 2 | 139 | 12 | 8.6 | 1.63(0.442) |
| 2-4 | 723 | 102 | 14.1 | |
| > 4 | 391 | 59 | 15.1 | |
| Presence of animals | | | | |
| Yes | 246 | 68 | 27.6 | 8.52(0.004)* |
| No | 1007 | 105 | 10.4 | |
| Drinking water source^{♥♥} | | | | |
| Tap water | 791 | 82 | 10.4 | 19.9(0.000)* |
| Sieved water | 104 | 3 | 2.9 | |
| Public and / or well water | 358 | 88 | 24.6 | |
| Total | 1253 | 173 | 13.8 | |

*P < 0.05, # No. of residents per room.

♥Excluding 46 children whose fathers were dead .

♥♥[Sieved water=filtered and/or bottled water, Public water= Pipes water outside home].

N.B. Room size = approximately 4x4 meter .

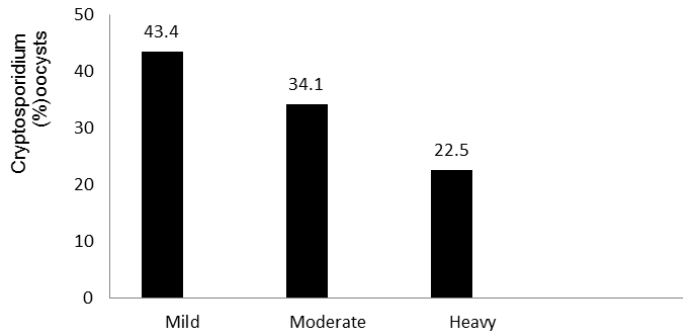
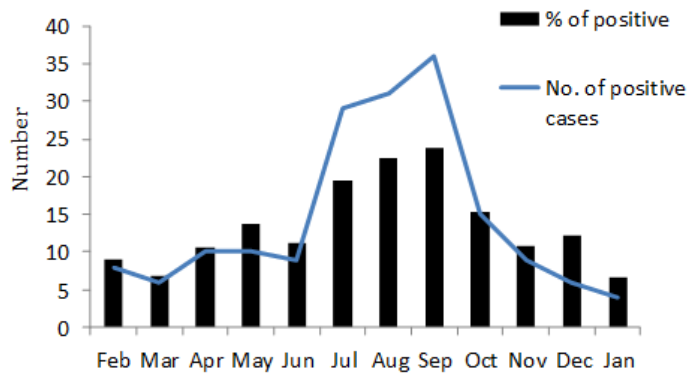


Figure (1): Distribution of *Cryptosporidium* infected diarrhoeic children according to intensity of infection.



Figure(2):Seasonality of cryptosporidiosis among children February 2009 to January 2010

DISCUSSION

Cryptosporidium is a leading cause of persistent diarrhea in developing countries. It can cause illness lasting longer than one to two weeks in previously healthy children or indefinitely in immunocompromised ones [12]. Prevalence data of *Cryptosporidium* are still underestimated in pediatric populations, due to a poor clinical valuation of pathognomic symptoms and to the absence of advanced laboratory tools in diagnostic routine panels[13]. This is first report of risk factors and seasonality for cryptosporidiosis in diarrheic children from Yemen. In the current study, 13.8% of diarrheic children had cryptosporidiosis. This rate is consistent with previous studies that reported 14% and 15% from Korea and Nigeria respectively [14,15]. Data from 16 case-control studies(1994-2003) indicate that, the average overall prevalence of infection in diarrheic immunocompetent patients in developing countries is 12.7% [16]. Slightly lower infection rates were reported from Kuwait(10%), [17] and from Palestine (11.6%) [18]. To the contrary, higher rates were reported from Jordan and Egypt, 37.3% and 27.9% respectively[19,20]. The rates of infection may have differed according to multiple factors; including type of the study, hospital or community based, socioeconomic, sanitary and environmental conditions. In addition to these the parasitological methods applied in each study could influence the outcome of results [21].

The relation of infection to socio-demographic and environmental factors, it is evident from table (1) that, percentage of infection increased insignificantly as the age increased. Thus, those aged 6-<9 represented the lowest percentage whereas, those aged nine to less than twelve years represented the highest percentage. It was reported that, percentage of infection increased gradually as the age increased and a strong tendency was observed that, the older the age the higher the infection rate. This suggested that, as children grow, they probably become active, energetic and are more susceptible to infection [14].

Considering gender, percentages of infection among boys and girls were similar. In agreement with the present work, uniform gender distribution of cryptosporidiosis had been reported by many surveys, where males and females were equally susceptible [22,23].

Regarding mother's education, percentage of infected children increased significantly as the mother's education level decreased. Nearly similar results were obtained from a study done among primary school diarrheic children in Egypt where, children of non-educated mothers had a higher risk of infection than those of educated mothers and the difference between the two groups was statistically significant[24]. Generally, the effect of maternal education on prevalence of parasitic infections is explained by Mata to include mother's knowledge of primary health care and the appropriate procedures for storage of food and water and handling of children's feces which is presumably a reflection of maternal education to decrease prevalence of parasites [25]. Illiterate fathers have low income, bad personal hygiene beside their ignorance about the prevention of intestinal parasitic infections [26].

Crowding index among children was insignificantly associated with the infection. This agrees with a previous study that reported no statistical difference between crowding index and cryptosporidiosis among household members. This was ascribed to two explanations; having a larger household size consisting of several working individuals may relate to increase household income and thus a higher standard of living, or, working household members are likely to use a more modern flush toilet at their place of work, thus minimizing their contribution to the household toilet [27].

Presence of animals was significantly associated with cryptosporidiosis. It has been an evident proof that the transmission of *Cryptosporidium* oocysts is increased through direct contact with animals[28]. The present result goes in accordance with a previous study in Egypt where, percentage of infection detected in animals attendants was 31.3% and it was deduced a positive association between percentage of infected animals and their attendants[29]. To the contrary, contact with cattle and home pets were not associated with cryptosporidiosis among diarrhoeic individuals in England [30]. This suggests that, animals may play a role in the spread of infection but other sources are not less important[28].

Concerning the source of drinking water, the majority of houses in Sana'a city had tap water connection inside their houses but potable water was not available all the time, as a result people tend to use public taps and / or wells as alternative sources of water supply. In the present study, use of public and/ or well water for drinking was statistically associated with infection. This is in agreement with another study that reported a high prevalence of human cryptosporidiosis. This was explained by the presence of polluted animals and / or humans excreta that may possibly contaminate the public taps[14].

Relating to intensity of infection (Figure 1), the majority of infected children in the present study was of mild degree (<3 oocysts/ hpf). Intensity of intestinal infection with *cryptosporidium* varies from host to another. It has been suggested that, excretion of oocysts by individuals is a host characteristic determined by the host immunity. The

severity of disease may be emphasized by the concomitant infection with other intestinal organisms[10,31]. Mild excretors children may be well-nourished and have a higher level of immunological resistance in whom replication of parasite is prevented to some extent [10].

In the current study, the highest proportion of infection occurred during the rainy summer season through July to September (Figure 2). Nearly similar result was reported during the rainy summer season (June–October), from Nepal [32]. In contrast, in Kuwait and Jordan, high incidence rate was reported in rainy winter season(January- April) [17,19]. Seasonal and temporal trends of infection varied from country to country. A seasonal incidence of infection is sometimes present, possibly corresponding to rainfall peaks, increased pollution from farm waste, or calving and lambing activities[13,33].

It can be concluded that, cryptosporidiosis is a health problem in Sana'a city and symptomatic children represent a small part of infection, further studies should be directed to asymptomatic infections, and study of *Cryptosporidium* genome may allow us to better understand host specificity and associated risk factors. Improvement of environmental sanitation especially proper sewage, and safe water supply are recommended. Ongoing public health measures and health education programs should be go on to focus on the proper care of domestic animals and the importance of hygienic practices.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

Special thanks to house members of enrolled children, clinicians, technicians, workers in Al-Gomhoree, Al-Thawra, and Al-Sabeen hospitals and to the students, staff of Medical Parasitology Department, Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, University of Sana'a, for their cooperation throughout the course of this study.

REFERENCES

- [1] Pierce K. K. and Kirkpatrick B. D.(2009). Update on human infections caused by intestinal protozoa. *Current Opinion in Gastroenterology*, **25**, : 12-17.
- [2] Haque R. and Mondal D.(2009). Prospective case-control study of the association between common enteric protozoal parasites and diarrhea in Bangladesh. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, **48**(9), :1191-1197.
- [3] Cacciò S.M., Thompson R.C.A., McLauchlin J. and Smith H.V.(2005). Unravelling *Cryptosporidium* and *Giardia* epidemiology. *Trends in Parasitology*, **21**(9), : 430-437.
- [4] Wolska-Kusnierz B., Bajer A. and Bajer A.(2007). *Cryptosporidium* infection in patients with primary immunodeficiencies. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, **45**(4), :458-464.
- [5] Karanis P., Kourenti C. and Smith H.(2007). Waterborne transmission of protozoan parasites: a worldwide review of outbreaks and lessons learnt. *Journal of Water and Health*, **5**(1), :1-38.
- [6] Smith H.V., Cacciò S.M., Cook N., Nichols R.A.B. and Tait A.(2007). *Cryptosporidium* and *Giardia* as foodborne zoonoses. *Veterinary Parasitology*, **149**(1,2), : 29-40.

- [7] Reinoso R., Becares E. and Smith H. V.(2008). Effect of various environmental factors on the viability of *Cryptosporidium parvum* oocysts. Journal of Applied Microbiology, **104**(4): 980-986.
- [8] Jagai J.S., Castronovo D.A., Monchak J. and Naumova E.N.(2009). Seasonality of cryptosporidiosis: a meta-analysis approach. Environmental Research, **109**(4), :465-478.
- [9] Chessbrough, M. (ed),(1990), Parasitological tests. In: District laboratory practice in tropical countries 1sted., University press, Cambridge, : 400-412.
- [10]Chappell C.L., Okhuysen P.C., Sterling C.R. and DuPont H.L.(1996). *Cryptosporidium parvum*: intensity of infection and oocyst excretion patterns in healthy volunteers. The Journal of Infectious Diseases, **173**(1), : 232-236.
- [11]Xpect(2003). *Cryptosporidium/Giardia* rapid assay [package insert], Lenexa, Kansas, USA, Remel.
- [12] Putignani L. and Menichella D.(2010). Global Distribution, Public Health and Clinical Impact of the Protozoan Pathogen *Cryptosporidium*. Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Infectious Diseases,**10**, : 1-39.
- [13] Zintl A., Proctor A.F., Read C., Dewaal T., Shanaghy N., Fanning S., and Mulcahy G.(2009). The prevalence of *Cryptosporidium species* and subtypes in human faecal samples in Ireland. Epidemiology and Infection, **137**(2), :270-277.
- [14] Chai J.Y., Lee S.H., Guk S.M., and Lee S.H.(1996). An epidemiological survey of *Cryptosporidium parvum* infection in randomly selected inhabitants of Seoul and Chollanam-do. Korean J Parasitol, **34**(2) :113-119.
- [15] Nwabuisi C. (2001). Childhood cryptosporidiosis and intestinal parasitosis in association with diarrhea in Kwara state, Nigeria. West Afr J Med, **20**(2),:165-168.
- [16] Bushen O.Y., Lima A.A. and Guerrant R.L.(2006). Cryptosporidiosis. In Guerrant, R.L., Walter, D.H. and Weller, P.F.(eds), Tropical Infectious Diseases:Principles, Pathogens and Practice, 2nd ed., Elsevier/ Churchill Livingstone, Philadelphia, USA, :1003-1014.
- [17] Iqbal J., Hira P. R., Al-Ali F. and Philip R.(2001). Cryptosporidiosis in Kuwaiti children: seasonality and endemicity. Clinical Microbiology and Infection, **7**(5), :261-266,
- [18] Abu-Alrub S.M., Abusada G.M., Farraj M.A. and Essawi T.A.(2008). Prevalence of *Cryptosporidium spp.*in children with diarrhea in the West Bank, Palestine. J Infect Developing Countries, **2**(1), :59-62.
- [19] Mahgoub E.S., Almahbashi A. and Abdulatif B.(2004). Cryptosporidiosis in children in a north Jordanian paediatric hospital. Eastern Mediterranean Health Journal, **10**(4,5), : 494-501.
- [20] Kassem A.S., Massoud M.N.Z., El-Azzouni O.F., Khalifa A.M., Zeitoun M.(1995). Cryptosporidiosis in children with acute and persistent diarrhoea. Alex J Pediatr, **9**: 211-217.

- [21] Dreesman J., Villarroel-Conzales D.C., Cleves S., Reins H.A., and Pulz M.(2007) Regionally increased incidence of notified cryptosporidiosis cases due to different laboratory methods. *Gesundheitswesen*, **69**(8,9), :483-487.
- [22] Casemore D.P.(1990). Epidemiological aspects of human cryptosporidiosis. *Epidemiol Infect*, **104**: 1-28.
- [23] Leach C.T., Koo F.C., Kuhls T.L., Hilsenbeck S.G., Jenson H.B.(2000). Prevalence of *Cryptosporidium parvum* infection in children along the Texas-Mexico border and associated risk factors. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*, **62**(5), : 656-661.
- [24] El-Sahn F.F., Deghedi B.M.S., Mahdy N.H., El-Sahn A.A.(1997). The impact of intestinal parasitic infections on the nutritional status of primary school children in Alexandria, Egypt. *J Egypt Public Health Assoc*, **LXXII**: 113-151.
- [25] Mata L.(1982). Sociocultural factors in the control and prevention of parasitic diseases. *Rev Infect Dis*, **4**, : 871-9.
- [26] Mohamed M.A., Chappell C., Hussain M.M., Habib M., Dupont H.L.(1995). Risk factors for development of first symptomatic *Giardia* infection among infants of a birth cohort in rural Egypt. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*, **53**, : 84-88.
- [27] Redlinger T., Corella-Barud V., Graham J., Galindo A., Vitia R. and Cardenas V.(2002). Hyperendemic *Cryptosporidium* and *Giardia* in households lacking municipal sewer and water in the United States- Mexico border. *Am J Trop Med Hyg*, **66**, :794-798.
- [28] Cama V.A., Bern C. and Bern C.(2008). *Cryptosporidium* species and subtypes and clinical manifestations in children, Peru. *Emerging Infectious Diseases*, **14**, :1567-1574.
- [29] El-Sherbini, G.T., El-Masry, S.A. and El-Sahn, A.A.(2000), Cryptosporidiosis and giardiasis among diarrheic farm animals and their attendants. *Bulletin of High Institute of Public Health*,30(2), : 243-250.
- [30] Goh, S., Reacher M., Casemore D.P., Verlander N.Q., Chalmers R., Knowles M.and *et al.*(2004). Sporadic cryptosporidiosis, north Cumbria, England, 1996-2000. *Emerg Infect Dis*, **10**(6), : 1007-1015.
- [31] Goodgame R., Genta R., White A. and Chappell C.(1993). Intensity of infection in AIDS-associated cryptosporidiosis. *J Infect Dis*, **167**, : 704-709.
- [32] Easow J.M., Mukhopadhyay C., Wilson G., Guha S., Jalan B.Y. and Shivananda P.G.(2005). Emerging opportunistic protozoa and intestinal pathogenic protozoal infestation profile in children of western Nepal. *Nepal Medical College J*, **7**, : 134-137.
- [33] Wilkes G., Edge T. and Edge T.(2009). Seasonal relationships among indicator bacteria, pathogenic bacteria, *Cryptosporidium* oocysts, *Giardia* cysts, and hydrological indices for surface waters within an agricultural landscape. *Water Research*, **43**(8), :2209-2223.

عوامل الإختطار والموسمية المرتبطة بالإصابة بخفيات الأبواغ الصغيرة بين الأطفال اليمنيين

صلاح عبد الجليل القباطي

قسم الطفيليات الطبية- كلية الطب والعلوم الصحية- جامعة صنعاء- الجمهورية اليمنية

ملخص

قليلة تلك الدراسات التي أجريت على عوامل الإختطار والموسمية المرتبطة بالإصابة بخفيات الأبواغ الصغيرة في البلدان النامية. هدفت هذه الدراسة (للمرة الأولى) لتحديد مستوى الإصابة، عوامل الإختطار والموسمية المرتبطة بالإصابة بخفيات الأبواغ الصغيرة بين الاطفال في مدينة صنعاء باليمن. أجريت دراسة مقطعية على 1253 طفلا من الذكور والإناث يعانون من الإسهال تراوحت أعمارهم من ست سنوات إلى أقل من 12 سنة ولفترة عام كامل. جمعت عينات برازية واحدة من كل طفل وطفلة وتم فحصها بطريقة الفورمالين-إيثر للترسيب بالطرد المركزي وطريقة التلوين البارد بصبغة كينيون زيل نيلسين المعدلة للكشف عن كيسات خفيات الأبواغ (الكربتوسبورديوم). معدل حدوث العدوى بخفيات الأبواغ بين الأطفال كانت 13.8% وكانت شدة الإصابة البسيطة هي الأعلى بين العينات الموجبة من الأطفال (43.4%). أظهرت النتائج أن مصادر مياه الشرب من الحنفيات العامة والآبار، الإحتكاك بالحيوانات والأمية في الأمهات مثلت عوامل إختطار هامة (وبدلالة إحصائية) لإنتشار العدوى بين الأطفال، وقد سجل معدل أكثر إرتفاعا للعدوى في الفصل المطير بين شهري يوليو وسبتمبر. بالإضافة الى ذلك، جمعت عينات برازية من 13 طفلا يخضعون للعلاج الكيماوي لإصابتهم بالسرطان (تراوحت أعمارهم من ست سنوات إلى أقل من 12 سنة) لتحديد نسبة الإصابة بخفيات الأبواغ. وباستخدام طريقتي صبغة كينيون المعدلة والفحص المناعي الكروماتوغرافي وجد أن نسبة الإصابة بينهم 38.5%، 46.2% على التوالي. كلمات مفتاحية: الإصابة بخفيات الأبواغ الصغيرة، أطفال يمنيين، عوامل إختطار، موسمية

Missed Miscarriage Runs without Complete Evaluation: A Retrospective Study

Abdelrahman H Al Harazi^{1*} and Abdulhakim A Al Eryani²

1 Assistant professor of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Faculty of Medicine, Thamar University

2 Assistant professor of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Faculty of Medicine, Sanaa University. The Head of Obstetrics &Gynecology department, Al Thawra General Hospital-Sanaa

** Corresponding address: E mail: Yem008@yahoo.com, PO box 25244, Tel-Fax: +9671541840, Mobile: +967771843083, Sana'a Yemen*

ABSTRACT

The causes of missed miscarriage are often unknown. The aim of this study was to know the rate of missed miscarriage and to assess whether the underlying causes are identified at time of termination. This study was a retrospective carried out in Al-Saba'een Hospital – Sana'a during a year (from Jan. 1st to Dec. 31st 2010).

The hospital records were reviewed for all women admitted with miscarriage. The women with missed miscarriage were identified and their demographic and clinical data were obtained. The histopathological results noted when available. Of the 621 miscarried women, 225 patients were diagnosed as having missed miscarriages giving the rate of 36.2% of the overall miscarriages. Only 17.3% of these cases the underlying etiologies were diagnosed whereas in the remaining 82.7% patients the causes of loss were undetermined ($p=0.0002$). The histopathological study was performed only in 18.7% of patients. We concluded that missed miscarriage more frequently runs without complete evaluation of the underlying causes. It is a neglected and invisible issue and more efforts are needed to translate the theoretical knowledge into proven practice.

Keywords: missed miscarriage, medical termination, first trimester miscarriage

INTRODUCTION

Spontaneous miscarriage is a common complication in early pregnancy and represents a heavy gynecological emergency workload to both medical and nursing staff ¹. The estimated prevalence of miscarriage is 10 – 20 % of all clinically



recognized pregnancies². Missed miscarriage is a variety of miscarriage and refers to early fetal demise or blighted ovum with retention of products of conception³. More than one causative factor of miscarriage may be operative. In clinical practice the exact cause is not determined in the majority of cases⁴. However, the extensive investigation can decrease the incidence of unexplained missed miscarriage. Unfortunately in the most of low-income countries, the issue of karyo type analysis, screening for the most related infectious causes, autoimmune, endocrine disorders and other possible factor are either not available or simply not undertaken. In these situations, the collected information derived from simple investigation are insufficient to identify the causes, and therefore to guide efforts to prevent the recurrent miscarriage as well as to improve the quality of care. In our country most cases of missed miscarriage frequently run without understanding of the underlying cause. The purpose of this study was to assess the rate of missed miscarriage and to assess whether the underlying causes are identified at time of termination in order to provide the appropriate evidence-based recommendation

PATIENTS AND METHODS

A retrospective medical review of the total miscarriages being admitted to Al-Saba'een Maternity Hospital, Sana'a – Yemen was performed during a year (from Jan. 1st to Dec. 30th 2010). A list of all women having missed miscarriage was created. The data collected included the age, gravidity, diagnosis at time of admission, gestational age, management and complications. The hospital number was used to retrieve the patients' charts for collecting the information about the detailed histories, presenting symptoms, ultrasonographic data, the results of investigation and other relevant information. Our standard approach is detailed medical and obstetrical history-taking searching for the possible risk factors, physical examination, laboratory analysis including hemoglobin level, blood group, Rh-factor, bleeding time, urinalysis for pregnancy test and possible urinary tract infection. Screening for toxoplasma, syphilis, rubella and for coagulation profile are performed in selected cases. A repeated ultrasonography is performed within the ward to confirm and identify the type of miscarriage and to exclude any concern for ectopic pregnancy or other related condition. Once documented, the termination method depends mostly on the gestational age. Surgical intervention is undertaken for the first trimester miscarriage. For the second trimester missed miscarriage a woman is given Misoprostol (200 µg) by a nurse vaginally into the

posterior fornix 6 hourly. Digital examination is performed initially by a resident doctor and with each repeated dose. The repeated doses of Misoprostol is often determined based on the individual response or a maximum of 48 hours has elapsed.

For women received Misoprostol, pulse rate, blood pressure and temperature are monitored hourly. An intravenous line is not routinely used. Parenteral analgesia is given in the form of intramuscular injection of Tramadol every 6 hours or as required. The products of conception when passed are inspected visually and submitted for pathologic examination only in selected cases. The need for further uterine evacuation is determined either by digital examination or ultrasound whichever feasible. Rh anti-D immunoglobulin is offered to all Rh-negative women. The women are observed in the ward 2 hours before discharge.

Statistical analysis

The data were analyzed using SPSS(release 11.00, Chicago ,Inc ,USA).The data were presented as mean+ SD, or proportion as appropriate .A p value of<0.05 was considered statistically significant.

RESULTS

A total of 621 women were presented to gynecological department during the study period with different kinds of miscarriage. Two hundred twenty-five women were having the missed miscarriage, making the rate of missed miscarriage as 36.2%. The distribution of cases among age groups shows that it was common among the age groups of 30 – 34 years in 32.4% followed by age group 20 – 24 years in 28% of cases. As regard gravidity, missed miscarriage was occurred more frequently (58.2%) in gravida 2 – 4. It is noted that the frequency was the least among nulliparous women (3.1%) and in women aged less than 20 years (1.8%). With respect to gestational age, 68.4% of missed miscarriage were occurred during the first trimester whereas the remaining cases (31.6%) occurred during the second trimester (13 – 18 weeks). More than two thirds (69.4%) of cases had previous histories of miscarriages. Prior one miscarriage was recorded in 36.9% while prior three times miscarriages were recorded in 12.9% of cases. Table 1 shows the detailed demographic characteristics. The most frequent clinical presentation was spotting vaginal bleeding in 38.2%. Only 5.7% of cases presented with moderate vaginal bleeding. Also, a large proportion of women (36%) had lower abdominal pain.

A notable finding was the presence of sepsis in 11 cases (4.9%).The underlying causes of loss were identified only in 17.3% (p =0.0002).

Twenty women (8.9%) had acute pyelonephritis and five cases (2.2%) had bacterial vaginosis (BV). Uncontrolled diabetes mellitus was the only underlying disorder in 2 cases (0.88%). Four cases (1.8%) had submucous fibroid and three cases had cervical incompetence. Almost all of the first-trimester miscarriages (68.4%) were terminated by surgical intervention (dilatation and curettage) whereas for the second-trimester miscarriage a prior cervical ripening using misoprostol vaginally and the uterine evacuation was performed thereafter. Table 2 summarizes the clinical findings and outcome.

Table (1): Demographic data (n = 225)

| | No (%) |
|-----------------------|------------|
| Age, year | |
| < 20 | 4 (1.8) |
| 20 – 24 | 63 (28) |
| 25 – 29 | 60 (26.7) |
| 30 – 34 | 73 (32.4) |
| > 35 | 25 (11.1) |
| Gravidity | |
| 1 | 7 (3.1) |
| 2 – 4 | 131 (58.2) |
| ≥ 5 | 87 (38.7) |
| Gestational age, week | |
| < 9 | 50 (22.2) |
| 9 – 12 | 104 (46.2) |
| 13 – 18 | 71 (31.6) |
| Prior miscarriage | |
| 0 | 69 (30.6) |
| 1 | 83 (36.9) |
| 2 | 44 (19.5) |
| ≥ 3 | 29 (12.9) |
| Hb levels (g/dl) | |
| < 10.5 | 8 (3.6) |
| > 10.5 | 217 (96.4) |
| Rh(-ve) | 32 (14.2) |

Table (2): Clinical findings and outcome (n = 225)

| | No. (%) |
|--------------------------|------------|
| No symptoms | 93 (41.3) |
| Vaginal bleeding | |
| Spotting | 86 (38.2) |
| moderate | 13 (5.7) |
| Lower abdominal pain | 81 (36) |
| Sepsis | 11 (4.9) |
| Identified causes, total | 39 (17.3) |
| UTI | 20 (8.9) |
| BV | 5 (2.2) |
| Cervical incompetence | 5 (2.2) |
| Uncontrolled DM | 2 (0.88) |
| Submucous fibroid | 4(1.8) |
| Trauma | 3(1.3) |
| Unknown causes | 186 (82.7) |
| Serological findings | |
| Toxoplasma, total | 52 (23.1) |
| IgG (+ve) | 46 (88.46) |
| IgM (+ve) | 6 (11.54) |
| CMV | 21 (9.4) |
| Rubella | 16 (7.1) |
| Method of termination | |
| Surgical | 154 (68.5) |
| Medical | 71 (31.5) |
| Histopathological study | 42 (18.7) |

UTI: Urinary Tract Infection; BV: Bacterial Vaginosis; DM: Diabetes Mellitus; CMV: Cytomegalovirus. Note: some women had more than one symptom at the same time.

DISCUSSION

The prevalence of miscarriage varies among regions. Several factors may contribute to such variations including the overall risk factors in each community,, reproductive behaviors like fertility rate or contraception use, maternal demographic factors, and health setting among other factors ⁵.In this study it is noted that the prevalence of missed miscarriage rises with increasing maternal age and parity which is consistent with other studies ^{6,7}. Similarly, it was common (68.4%) during the first trimester and decreased with increasing gestational age as previously cited by many studies ^{6,7}.

The prevalence of acute pyelonephritis observed in this study is similar to other study ⁸ but the prevalence of bacterial vaginosis (BV) of 2.2% is lower than reported in the previous studies. It has been reported to be 29.3% in women seeking termination ⁹. Many factors could have contributed to the

low prevalence in our study. Testing for BV is often limited to symptomatic women who present with vaginal discharge taking into accounts that many women deny such symptom and refuse vaginal and swab collection due to cultural and/or religious reasons. Bacterial Vaginosis is implicated with late miscarriage, preterm birth, PID and postpartum endometritis¹⁰. However, further studies to assess the prevalence of BV and other lower genital tract pathogens in early pregnancy are needed. The seroprevalence of Toxoplasmosis found in this study was 23.1%. This finding is in line with that reported in the United Arab Emirates (22.9%) but lower than that found in Jordan (47.1%) and Egypt (58.1%)¹¹.

In our hospital records, the positive serological tests for toxoplasma, cytomegalovirus and rubella were not considered the underlying causes of loss in this series because these findings in asymptomatic women could not show evidence of association^{12,13}. However, promotion of health education program to prevent infection during child bearing age should be addressed. Our results demonstrated that the infectious disease was the cause of loss 11.11% of cases, which are similar to other study¹⁴. The causes of the missed miscarriage were identified only in 17.3% of our cases whereas in the remaining 82.7% of cases nothing revealed by the investigation that might help in the explaining why miscarriage did occur. In setting with low-income resources, several factors can lead to this event. First, unavailability of karyo typing, autoimmune, thrombophilia and other relevant causes screening may compromise the currently failing protocols of investigation. To date, the investigations are directed by the opinion of the providers who may have no interest or enough time to investigate for all likely etiologies. The second important factor is the lacking of post miscarriage follow-up care schedule., it is likely that such practice if implemented can allow the investigation for the underlying causes of loss, discuss the circumstances of the miscarriage, the possibility of recurrence, contraceptive option and promote emotional adjustment. Follow up visit one week post miscarriage is considered the best time desirable to provide the women an opportunity to express feeling concerning their pregnancy loss and to receive the appropriate support¹⁵. Moreover, it is reported that psychological morbidity including anxiety and depression may follow miscarriages similar to that experienced in stillbirth¹⁵ and the follow-up discussion can ease the maternal sense of responsibility for the loss¹⁴.

Because the etiology of previous miscarriage may influence the recurrence rate¹⁴ and many causes are amenable to medical treatment, a complete evaluation following miscarriage will provide the best estimate to

prevent further loss. Also a better data on the missed miscarriage aetiologies are needed for basic research and thus recognition of the prevalence of each etiology among community. However, many hospitals now have an early pregnancy assessment unit (EPAU) as an out patient dedicated area where the management of early pregnancy loss can be provided efficiently. We, thus recommend offering such unit to relieve the pressure on the hospital, ease the services accessibility and promote more sophisticated investigation to help ascertain the underlying cause of loss. It has been shown that the admission to the hospital can be avoided in 40% of women with further 20% requiring shorter hospital stay ³. Furthermore, the registration of miscarriages can be improved within the unit which is considered an opportunity to guide the efforts for further analysis and prevention.

Although surgical evacuation of the uterus is the traditional method used for the first-trimester missed miscarriage termination, several published studies suggest that the medical termination in the first trimester is accepted as safe and effective alternatives ¹⁶⁻¹⁸. Our result shows that all women with first-trimester missed miscarriage (68.4%) were treated by dilatation and curettage (D&C) under general anesthesia. The possible explanation of this finding is that most cases were referred to the hospital from different rural areas where the facilities do not conform to minimal medical standards. They sought hospital help only when they had already developed complications. Another possibility is that the providers might prefer the surgical method to shorten the duration of hospital stay particularly in setting with heavy workload like ours. However, medical method can improve the patients choice and preference after having the appropriate counseling of each method. Taking in account that in setting where there is a high risk of infection or the facilities for the immediate surgical intervention are lacking, this recommendation may not be applicable.

Though the value of submitting tissues passed at miscarriage for histopathologic study has never been universally agreed ¹⁹, it is recommended to confirm the diagnosis of miscarriage and exclude the possible ectopic or molar pregnancy ³. One study in Jordan (2002) ²⁰ found among 293 patients diagnosed and managed as first trimester miscarriages that the partial mole was present in 17%, complete mole in 1%, and absence of chorionic villi in 7%. These results suggest that the pre-operative diagnosis of miscarriage is not always correct and the value of the histopathologic study of the products should not be ignored particularly in setting where the prevalence of gestational trophoblastic disease is high such as in Yemen. Our data show that only 18.7% of cases, their evacuated

tissues had sent for histopathologic examination. This indicates that there is a poor understanding of its clinical importance in identifying the cause of loss among general practitioners and attendant staff.

Some limitations of this study are noted. First, being a retrospectively designed, there might be missing data in the patients records which could affect the final results. Second, a part from the complications noted at admission, the post miscarriage complications were not determined. It is possible that patients had late complications but owing to the lacking of the follow-up care, the provider who managed the case might not be notified.

CONCLUSION

Only 17.3% of our cases, the underlying disorders had identified. It's time to reconsider the current approach in this issue by broadening the investigation to involve more specific maternal and fetal etiologies. More investigation will improve the detection of the causes and decrease the rate of unexplained loss. The need for EPAU is a pressing issue to translate the advances in health knowledge for this group of women into proven practice as well as to improve the basic registration and analysis.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

We thank Dr Sameera Al Tazzy a resident obstetric doctor in the hospital for her assistant in the data collection.

REFERENCES

- 1- Chia KV, Ogbo, VI. Medical termination of missed miscarriage. *J Obstet Gynecol* 2002; 22(2): 184 – 186.
- 2- Vejborg TS, Nilas L, Rorbye C. medical management of first trimester miscarriage according to ultrasonography findings. *Acta Obstet Gynecol* 2007; 86: 604 – 609.
- 3- Royal college of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. The management of early pregnancy loss. Green-top guideline No. 25. London, RCOG, 2006.
- 4- DC Dutta Hemorrhage in early pregnancy, textbook of Obstetrics, the 5th ed, New Delhi 2008, Chapter 15,pp158-199 ...
- 5- Bose S, Trent K. Socio-demographic determinants of miscarriage in India: A north south comparison. *J Biosoc. Sci* 2006; 38: 161 – 182.

- 6- Juliano M, Dabulis S, Heffner A. Characteristics of women with fetal loss in symptomatic first trimester pregnancies with documented fetal cardiac activity. *Ann Emerg Med* 2008; 52(2): 143 – 147.
- 7- Buss L, Tolstrup J, Munk C, Bergholt T, Ottesen B, Gronback M, et al. Spontaneous miscarriage: A prospective cohort study of younger women from the general population in Denmark. Validation, occurrence and risk determinants. *Acta Obstet Gynecol* 2006; 85: 467 – 475.
- 8- Luis C, Jermy K, May C, Costello G, Collin WP, Bourne T, et al. Outcome of expectant management of spontaneous first-trimester miscarriage: Observational study. *BMJ* 2002; 321: 873 – 875.
- 9- Crowley T, Low N, Turner A, Harvey I, Bidgood K, Horner P, et al. Antibiotic prophylaxis to prevent post abortal upper genital tract infection in women with bacterial vaginosis: randomized controlled trial. *BJ Obstet Gynecol* 2001; 108: 396 – 402.
- 10- Josoef MR, Schmid G. Bacterial vaginosis. *Clini evid* 2001; 6: 1208 – 1215.
- 11- Nissapatorn V, Azmi N, Cho SM, Fong MY, Rohela M, Anuar AK, et al. Toxoplasmosis: prevalence and risk factors. *J Obstet Gynecol* 2003; 26(6): 618 – 624.
- 12- Simpson JL, Jauniaux ERM. Pregnancy loss in: *Obstetrics normal and abnormal pregnancies, textbook, 5th edition: London Churchill Livingstone, 2007, chap 24 pp: 628-648*
- 13- Qublan HS, Jumain N, Abusalem A, Hamadelil FY, Mashagbeh M, AbdelGhani F, et al. Toxoplasmosis and habitual miscarriage. *J Obstet Gynecol* 2002; 22(3): 296 – 298.
- 14- Rowland A, Goodnight WH. Fetal loss: addressing the evaluation and supporting the emotional needs of parents. *J MWH* 2009; 54(3): 241 – 248.
- 15- Nikcevic AV, Tunkel SA, Nicolladies KH. Psychological outcomes following missed miscarriage and provision of follow-up care. *Ultrasound Obstet Gynecol* 1998; 11: 123 – 128.
- 16- Chen BA, Crenin MD. Medical management of early pregnancy failure: efficacy. *Semin Rep Med* 2008; 26(5): 411 – 423.
- 17- Gronlund A, Gronlund L, Clevien L, Andersen B, Palmgren N, Lidegaard O. Management of missed miscarriage: comparison of medical treatment with either mifepristone + Misoprostol or Misoprostol alone with surgical evacuation. A multicenter trial in

- Copenhagen County, Denmark. *Acta Obstet Gynecol* second 2002, 81: 1060 – 1065.
- 18- Ikramullah Khan, Shezadi N, Iktiar. Misoprostol versus cervical catheter as cervical primary agent. *Prof Med J* 2010; 17(2): 295 – 299.
 - 19- Heath V, Chadwick V, Cooke I, Manek S, Mackenziel IZ. Should tissue from pregnancy termination and uterine evacuation routinely be examined histologically. *Br J Obstet Gynecol* 2000; 107: 227 – 30.
 - 20- Fram KM. Histological analysis of the products of conception following first trimester miscarriage at Jordan University Hospital. *Euro J Obstet Gynecol Rep biol.* 2002, 105: 147 – 49.

Formulation and Evaluation of Meloxicam Orally Disintegrating Tablet (ODT)

Adulkarim K. Al Zomor* and Mohammed A. Al Nethary

Thamar University, Faculty of Medicine and health science, Department of Pharmacy, *Corresponding to : alzomor1974@yahoo.com

ABSTRACT

The aim of the present study was to develop and evaluate an oral disintegrant tablet of meloxicam. Drug delivery systems became sophisticated and pharmaceutical scientists acquire a better understanding of the physicochemical and biochemical parameters pertinent to their performance. Over the past three decades, mouth dissolving or orally disintegrating tablets have gained considerable attention as a preferred alternative to conventional tablets due to better patient compliance.

Orally is the most preferable route of drug administration which has some limited to drug candidate that show poor permeability across the gastric mucosa and those, which are sparingly soluble. A large majority of the new chemical entities and many new existing drug molecules are poorly soluble, thereby limiting their potential uses and increasing the difficulty of formulating bioavailable drug products, so lastly the purpose of this study was to grow mouth dissolve tablets of Meloxicam.

Meloxicam is a non steroidal anti-inflammatory drug (NSAID) which a newer selective COX-1 inhibitor. Different five formulations were prepared in his study and evaluated. These tablets were prepared by direct compress procedure.

Results: The results indicate that formulation number five is the best formula were friability is 0.65% < 1%, wetting time is 5.5 sec. and disintegration time is 18 sec.

Dissolution test indicate that more than 75% of drug dissolve in the first 5min. and assay test is 99.1% which is within the pharmacopeia limit (90-110%). The systematic formulation approach helped in understanding the effect of formulation processing variables.

Keywords: Oral disintegrant tablet; Meloxicam; NSAID, Formulation.



INTRODUCTION

Tablets that are fast disintegrate or dissolve rapidly in the patient's mouth, are convenient for young children, aged and patients with swallowing

difficulties [1]. For these formulations, the small volume of saliva is usually sufficient to result in tablet disintegration in the oral cavity [2]. The medication then be absorbed partially or entirely into the systemic circulation from blood vessels in the sublingual mucosa, or it can be swallowed as a solution to be absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract (GIT) [3].

The bioavailability of some drugs may be enhancing due to absorption of drugs in oral cavity and also due to pregastric absorption of saliva containing dispersed drugs that pass down into the stomach. The amount of drug that is subject to first pass metabolism is reduced as compared to mouth dissolving tablets [4]. Orally disintegrating tablets contain wide variety of pharmaceutical active ingredients covering many therapeutic categories. The time for disintegration of orally disintegrating tablets are generally considered less than one minute. Orally disintegrating tablets are characterized by high porosity, low density and low hardness. When administered, an in-situ suspension is created in the oral cavity as the tablet disintegrates and is subsequently swallowed [5]. Recently, the Nomenclature and Labeling committee at USP has approved the Orally Disintegrating Tablets terminology.

Meloxicam (Figure 1) is a nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug, used to relieve the symptoms of arthritis, primary dysmenorrhea, fever and as an analgesic, especially where there is an inflammatory component [6].

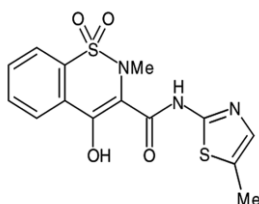


Figure (1): Chemical structure of Meloxicam

Meloxicam inhibits cyclooxygenase (COX) synthesis, responsible for converting arachidonic acid into prostaglandin H₂, the first step in the synthesis of prostaglandins, which are mediators of inflammation. [7].

A primary advantage of the meloxicam family of drugs is their long half-life which permits once-day dosing [8]. In gastric disease, lower dose of meloxicam is required 7.5 mg/day. Meloxicam is safer than other NSAID's [9]. The fundamental approach used in the progress of the fast-dissolving or mouth dissolving tablet is the use of a super disintegrants. Sodium starch glycolate, pregelatinized starch and croscarmellose were screened in the present study. A different approach used in developing mouth dissolving tablets is maximizing the pore arrangement of the tablets [10]. NSAIDs are the most recurrently prescribed by physicians for inflammatory disorders. NSAIDs exert their effect through inhibition of cyclooxygenase-II, the main form of isozyme associated with inflammation but the simultaneous inhibition of cyclooxygenase-I and the resulting gastric and renal dysfunction limit their frequent use [11-12].

In this study, an attempt has been made to formulate and evaluate Meloxicam as Orally Disintegrating Tablet.

MATERIALS AND METHOD

Materials:

Meloxicam (Active Ingredient), Croscarmellose (Disintegrant), Sodium starch glycolate (Disintegrant), Lactose-DCL, Mannitol (Diluents), Citric acid (Taste masking), Povidone (Binder) sucrose, Sodium Saccharine (Sweetening agent) and Magnesium stearate , Talc (Lubricant).

All these ingredients and chemicals which used in this study are from Biopharm Co. Ltd.

Method

All ingredients were weighed as per required quantity and store separately. To maintain uniformity the particle size, each material was passed through # 100 mesh-sized screen before mixing [13].

Table (1):Composition of different batches of Meloxicam oral disintegrating tablets

| MATERIALS | F1 | FII | FIII | FIV | FV |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|-------|--------|-------|
| Meloxicam | 7.5mg | 7.5mg | 7.5mg | 7.5mg | 7.5mg |
| Lactose DCL | 100mg | 78.5mg | 57mg | 82.5mg | 100mg |
| Magnesium stearate | 1mg | 1.5mg | 4mg | 4mg | 1mg |
| Sucrose | 4mg | - | 57mg | 50mg | - |
| Mannitol | 77.5mg | 70mg | 57mg | 10mg | 70mg |
| Citric acid | - | 7.5mg | 7.5mg | 7.5mg | 7.5mg |
| Povidone | - | 3mg | - | 0.5mg | 4mg |
| Croscarmellose | 10mg | 20mg | 10mg | 16mg | 20mg |
| Sod. Saccharine | - | - | - | 2mg | - |
| Sod. Starch glyconate | - | - | - | 20mg | - |
| Camphor | - | 10mg | - | - | - |
| TALC | - | 2mg | - | - | - |

Tablet formulation

Direct compression method was done by using single-punch tablet machine (Cadmach, Bhopal India) and the granules were converted into tablets.

Evaluation tests

All the physico-chemical tests were performed according to the British Pharmacopoeia (BP.) and United State Pharmacopoeia (USP). [17 and 18]

First calibration curve of meloxicam was done using HPLC (Shimadzu) and Figure (2) illustrates the relation between concentration of meloxicam and area under the curve.

I. Hardness test

The crushing strength or hardness of the tablets was measured with help of a Monsanto hardness tester and expressed in kg/cm² [18].

II. Uniformity of Weight

Weight variation test is done with 20 tablets. It is the individual variation of tablet weight from the average weight of 20 tablets [17].

III. Friability

The friability of tablets using 10 tablets as a sample was measured using a Roche Friabilator. Tablets were rotated at 25 rpm for 4 minutes or up to 100 revolutions. The tablets were then reweighed after removal of fines and the percentage of weight loss was calculated [17].

IV. Disintegration Time

Disintegration time for MDTs was determined using USP disintegration apparatus with (pH 6.2, 900 ml at 37°C) as the disintegrating medium. To comply the test all tablets should disintegrate within 3 minutes [18].

V. Dissolution Time

Dissolution Study of tablets on the basis of disintegration data, formulation I, II and III, IV, V, were chosen for dissolution study, as it was showing least disintegration time i.e. 52 seconds. In vitro dissolution study on prepared tablets was performed in (pH 6.2) using USP type II (paddle) apparatus operated at 50 rpm (900 ml) for 30 minutes (37 ± 0.5°C) and Figure 3. Illustrate the results of dissolution profile test for formulations (F1, FII, FIII, FIV, FV) [14].

VI. Wetting Time

The wetting time of the tablets was measured using a very simple process. Five circular tissue papers of 10-cm diameter were placed in a Petri dish with a 10-cm diameter. Ten milliliters of water containing a water-soluble dye (eosin) was added to the Petri dish.

A tablet was carefully placed on the surface of tissue paper. The time required for water to reach the upper surface of the tablet was noted as the wetting time. All tests are summarized in Table 2.

RESULT

Table (2): Evaluation of Meloxicam Orally Disintegrating

| Parameter | FI | FII | FIII | FIV | FV |
|--------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|
| Weight variation (mg) | 203.7 | 198.4 | 206.3 | 204.9 | 200 |
| Friability (%) | 0.55 | 0.75 | 0.63 | 0.84 | 0.65 |
| Disintegration time (sec) | 14 | 16 | 50 | 140 | 18 |
| Hardness (kg/cm ²) | 4.33 | 3.866 | 3.533 | 3.866 | 3.4 |
| Drug content (Assay)% | 97.5 | 97.9 | 97.5 | 97.9 | 99.1 |
| Wetting time (sec) | 4.5 | 5.2 | 6.3 | 6.8 | 5.5 |
| Water absorption ratio | 48% | 45% | 41% | 40% | 44% |

The above figure 2 of calibration indicate that the linearity of meloxicam at different concentration and the regression equation (r^2) = 0.99

DISCUSSION

Mona Nagar et al [15]. Are doing formulation and evaluation of fast-dissolving tablet by direct compression method using crospovidone as superdisintegrant and also Prasanthi et al [16] doing formulation and characterization of fast-dissolving tablets of raloxifene hydrochloride prepared by direct-compression method by incorporating super disintegrants like crosscarmellose sodium and sodium starch glycolate.

Water insoluble diluents such as microcrystalline cellulose and dicalcium phosphate were not used in this study because they expected to cause an unacceptable feeling of grittiness in the patient mouth. Along with the soluble diluents, lactose-DCL and mannitol were selected as soluble diluents considering its advantages in terms of availability, low cost and relative moisture insensitivity. Povidone and sodium starch glycolate were used as a binder at a concentration of 3-5%. The crushing strength of the tablets was adjusted from 3.4 to 5.7 kg/cm². Sublimation agents such camphor was used in formulation III to increase porosity of the tablets.

Figure (2): Calibration curve of meloxicam

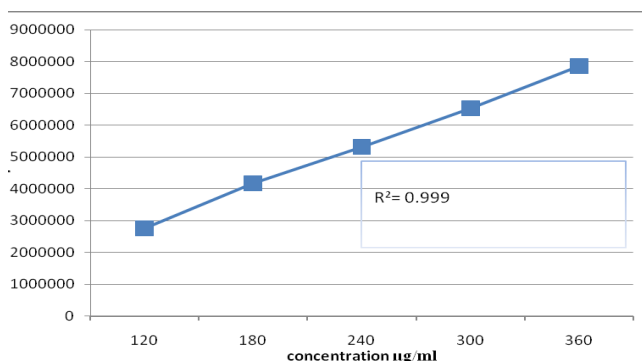
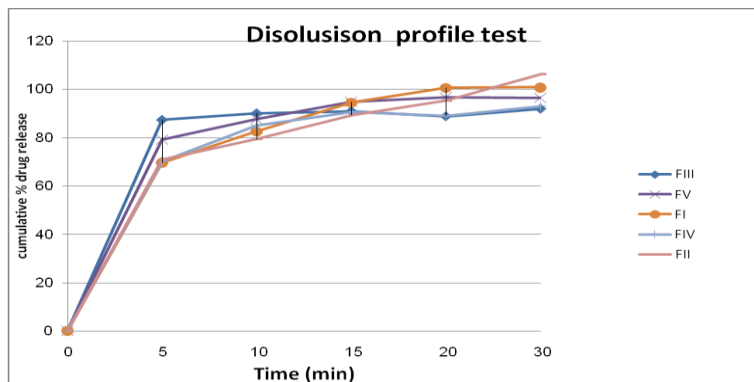


Figure (3): Dissolution profile of meloxicam orally disintegrating tablet formulations as cumulative % release Vs. time



Camphor-containing tablets show faster disintegration or shorter disintegration time but more hygroscopic and as result of tablet compress the porosity was reduced.

The results shown in Table 1 indicate that concentration-dependent disintegration was observed in batches prepared using camphor as a sublimation agent. The porous structure is responsible for faster water uptake; hence it facilitates wicking action of croscarmellose in bringing about faster disintegration. In the first few attempts FII, sublimation of camphor

was performed from granules prior to compression into tablets. FI, FIII, FIV and FV were changed in the concentration of the croscarmellose as disintegrant and povidone as binder to prepare good mechanical integrity, and short disintegration time was less than 60 seconds in all formulation except FIV more than 60 seconds as result of used sodium starch glycolate as binder. The results showed in Table 2 reveal that croscarmellose resulted in faster disintegration.

Citric acid was added to the other formulation to improve the bad taste except FI show very bad taste.

Mannitol was used as filler because it has a negative heat of solution and imparts a cooling sensation when sucked or chewed to improve better taste F4 show unpleasant taste because the amount of mannitol is very low.

As illustrated in Figure 2 the dissolution profile for all formulation F1,FII,FIII,FIV and F At the following time intervals 5, 10,15, 20 ,25, 30 minute indicate good release where more than 70% of the drug was release at the first five minute.

CONCLUSION

We can conclude thatcroscarmellose , sodium starch glycolate and povidone considerably affect the various parameters such as waiting time, disintegration time, and percentage friability.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The authors are thankful to Biopharm company Ltd. for gift samples of meloxicam and others ingredients.

REFERENCES

1. Ishikawa T, Koizumi N, Mukai B. Pharmacokinetics of acetaminophen from rapidly disintegrating compressed tablet prepared using microcrystalline cellulose (PH-M-06) and spherical sugar granules. *Chem. Pharm Bull (Tokyo)*. 2001;49:230-232.
2. Price T.M., Blauer K.L., Hansen M., Stanczyk F., Lobo R., Bates G.W. Single-dose pharmacokinetics of sublingual versus oral administration of micronized17-beta-estradiol. *Obstet Gynecol*. 1997; 89:340-345.
3. Habib,W., Khankari, R., Hontz, J. Fast-dissolving drug delivery systems, critical review in therapeutics, *Drug Carrier Systems*, 2000;17:61-72.
4. Chang, R., Guo, X., Burnside, B. A., Couch, R. Fast-dissolving tablets, *Pharm. Tech.*, 2000; 24:52-58.
5. Dobbetti, L. Fast-Melting Tablets: Developments and Technologies, *Pharm. Tech.*, (Suppl.), 2001; 44-50.
6. Corveleyn. S, Remon JP. Formulation and production of rapidly disintegrating tablets by Khemariya *et al*. *International Journal of Drug Delivery* 2 (2010) 76-80 80.
7. Remon JP, Corveleyn S. Freeze-dried rapidly disintegrating tablets. US patent 6 010 719. January 4, 2000.
8. Heinemann H, Rothe W. Preparation of porous tablets. US patent 3 885 026. May 20, 1975.

9. Knistch A, Hagen E, Munz HD. Production of porous tablets. US patent 4 134 843, January 16, 1979.
10. Roser BJ, Blair J. Rapidly soluble oral dosage forms, method of making same, and composition thereof. US patent 5 762 961. June 9, 1998.
11. William R.P., Tapash .K. Ghosh. Orally disintegrating tablets. Pharmaceutical Technology (Product, Technologies, and Development issues in Oct 2005).
12. Jadon,R.S., Vaidya V.D., Khemariya P., Nayak S. Taste Masking of Lornoxicam by Polymer Carrier System and Formulation of Oral Disintegrating Tablets. IJDD 2009; 1: 1-3.
13. Wayne C., Dipan R., Ann D. Selecting superdisintegrants for Orally Disintegrating Tablet Formulations in Phrmaceutical Technology Oct 01/2006.
14. Khemariya et al. International Journal of Drug Delivery 2 (2010) 76-80 79.
15. Mona Nagar, Sanjay K Singhai, Vikram Chopra*, Kishor Mandage. Formulation, Evaluation and Comparision of Fast-Dissolving Tablet of Nimesulide by Using Crospovidone as Superdisintegrant. International Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences and Drug Research 2009; 1(3): 172-175.
16. Prasanthi et al. International Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences and Drug Research 2010; 2(1): 55-57.
17. British Pharmacopoeia, Vol. 2, London: stationary office, U.K 2005.
18. United States Pharmacopoeia, convention, INC. Rockville. 2000.

تحضير وتقييم تركيبية دوائيه للميبيلوكسكام على شكل أقراص ذائبة في الفم

عبدالكريم الزمر* و محمد النظاري

قسم الصيدلة- كلية الطب والعلوم الصحية-جامعة ذمار

[*Alzomor1974@yahoo.com](mailto:Alzomor1974@yahoo.com)

ملخص

تهدف الدراسة الى تطوير وتقييم أقراص ذائبة في الفم لصنف الميلوكسكام وتعتبر طريقة ذوبانية الادوية في الفم وامتصاصها من التطورات الجديدة التي تستخدم كبديل للادوية التي لها مشاكل في القناة الهضمية سواء كان الامتصاص اوفي تأثرها بالاس الهيدروجيني او الاستقلاب المبكر وتعتبر طريقة تعاطي الادوية فمويا افضل وأكثر الطرق يعتبر الميلوكسكام من المسكات غير الاسترودبة التي تعمل تثبيط للمساعد الانزيمي (COXI) الطريقة: تم عمل خمس تراكيب مختلفة لصنف الميلوكسكام وتم عمل اختبارات تقييم للتراكيب الخمس وكانت التركيبية الخامسة هي افضل التراكيب حيث كانت نتائج الاختبارات كالتالي : حيث كانت الهشاشة (0.65%) وهي اقل من (1%) وكان زمن الابتلال 5.5 ثانية وكان زمن تفتت القرص (18) ثانياه بينما اوضحت دراسة الذوبانية التي تم خلال نصف ساعة ان اكثر من 75% من الدواء يذوب في الخمس دقائق الاولى وكانت نسبة المادة الفعالة في القرص هي 99.1% وهي ضمن المدى المحددمن قبل دستور الادويه (90 - 110)

Stratigraphic Sequence and Structural Evolution of the Sana'a Basin

Abdulkarim Al-Subbary¹, Ahmed Al-Kotbah¹,
Naif Abu-Lohom¹ and Abeer Al-Asadi²

*1*Department of Earth and Environmental Sciences, Faculty of Science, Sana'a University, Yemen. Email: aalsubbari@hotmail.com

*2*Sana'a Water and Sanitation Local Corporation (SWSLC), Sana'a, Yemen

ABSTRACT

The stratigraphic sequence of the Sana'a basin ranges in age from Precambrian to Recent with some periods missing. Lithological outcrops of the Sana'a basin ranging in age from Jurassic to Quaternary, while the subsurface data reveals the occurrences of the Precambrian rocks.

Current research discusses the sedimentary and structural evolution of the Sana'a basin and indicates that significant tectonic phases occurred during the Jurassic, Cretaceous, Tertiary and Quaternary periods. Structural effects of these tectonic phases include uplift and subsidence for several times. However, the Sana'a basin formed during the Jurassic time under an inherited and reactivated structural control from the old N-S trend. Field studies indicate that the Sana'a basin was subjected to compression stage during the Paleocene time which resulted in the formation of an anticline with N-S axis, and then at the end of the Paleocene the area is affected by extensional faults to form half grabens such as Wadi Dhahr, and Haddah half grabens.

During the Tertiary Sana'a area has been affected by huge of volcanic activities especially in the southern part of the Sana'a basin to form the Yemen Plateau, then the major tectonic trends were reactivated by extensional stage which coincided with the NS - NW and ENE - WSW trend. However, most of these faults and fractures are filled by volcanic dykes of different composition. In Quaternary time another volcanic activity has occurred to form a lot of plugs and cones intruded into the old rock units.

Keywords: Structural Evolution, Extensional Faults, Tawilah Sandstone, Sana'a Basin, Yemen.

INTRODUCTION

The Sana'a basin is about 3200 km² in area with flat alluvium deposits covering an area of about 500km². (Fig.1). It is intermountain plain within the Yemen plateau and is surrounded by irregular topographic features. The



elevation of the Sana'a area ranges from 2150m in the plain to 3760 m in highest peaks in the Arabian Peninsula as in "Jabal Al-Nabi Shuaib" to the west of Sana'a city.

The Sana'a plain slopes gradually from 2350m in the southern part to about 2150m in the northern part. The bedding of the sedimentary and stratified volcanic rocks dips gradually from zero in the north, as in the Thomah area, to about 15° in the south, as in Al-Quthi area. (Italconsult, 1973). The major tectonic elements of Yemen are controlled by the main trends of the Gulf of Aden, the Red Sea, and the Najid fault systems (Fig.2).

The Sana' a basin is not studied structurally in detail and there is only limited studies from seismic and drilling information's. The basin area consists of crystalline basement rocks overlain by sediments of the Jurassic to Recent (Fig.3). Here, the basement rocks are considered only so far as they may influence the development of younger structures. The structural style of extensional basins depends not only on the orientation of the controlling stress regime relations to the zone of crystal extension and the amount of extensional stress, but also on the availability of pre-existing basement heterogeneities and on the lithological heterogeneities within the sedimentary basin fill which can be reactivated by tension. However, during the evolution of the Sana'a basin, the stress regime governing its development can change with time where the orthogonal extension may give way to trans-tensional faulting and or trans-compression deformation. The Sana'a basin is located close to very active and more complicated structural trends where oceanic floor spreading is going on now in the Red Sea, to the west, and the Gulf of Aden to the south. Two other active boundaries: the Zagros Thrust, to the east, and the Dead Sea strike slip fault to the north (Khanbari, and Huchon, 2010) (Fig.2). These boundaries represent the major tectonic trends and the most important structural elements, which have controlled the formation of any reactivation structures, occurred in nearby areas. As mentioned before, the structural trends which controlled the formation of the Sana'a basin are inherited from the Proterozoic trends which have been rejuvenated during the early Jurassic time where a deep depression was formed with a NW-SE trend. The Sana' a basin is subjected to different tectonic trends of compression and extensional regimes. The extensional regime is the most dominant structures in the area and obscured all old structures (Al-Ubaidi and Al-Kotbah, 2003 and Khanbari, 2004). Several field trips of the Sana'a area are carried out and field measurements of faults and fractures are made. Investigation of rock units, faults and fractures in the study area were delineate all over the area, and detail recognize of faults and fractures show the main structures of normal faults with extensive fractures of three trends such as, E-W, NW-SE and N-S to NNW-SSE. More detail will be described below.

Structures

The Sana'a basin shows evidences of rejuvenated old structures, particularly those with NW-SE trend. The faults and fractures of the ancient Najd fault system have resulted in the formation of deep basin where the basement surface has subsided to more than 1800m, as in the Arhab and Al-Hatarish wells of the northern part of the Sana'a basin. In general, the Sana'a basin has been subjected to at least four trends of tectonic faults. Field observation shows that the Gulf of Aden trend had dissected the Sana'a basin into half grabens such as the Haddah, Wadi Dhahr and Wadi Al-Quthi faults. The Wadi Dhahr faults (Plate 1.B) belong to the Cretaceous time which affected in the cretaceous sedimentary rocks and not continues in the tertiary volcanic, while the Haddah and Wadi Al-Quthi faults are Tertiary faults. The maximum vertical displacement of extensional faults is recorded around Sana'a city such as in Haddah fault and reaches to more than 300m. This study is coinciding with

several studies of (Al-Kotbah, and Al-Ubaidi, 2001, Al-Ubaidi and Al-kotbah, 2003, Al-Subbary et al, 1998, Khanbari, 2004 & 2010). The main trends of faults and fractures measured in current study as shown in Dhudan area (plate 2.A) are coincided and control by the major tectonic elements of Yemen and the rejuvenation of the old regional structures of the Arabian Peninsula.

The structures in the study area are dominant by normal faults (plate 2.C) and fractures of extensional regime with accommodation structures associated with normal fault (plate 2.E & F), such as the tilting blocks of hanging wall, rollover anticline and sometimes drag folds. These accommodation structures are result of the internal compression stress due to the movement of fault blocks. However, the old tectonic trends play the main role in formation of tertiary faults and fractures which reveal clear effect in the old rock units outside the study area.

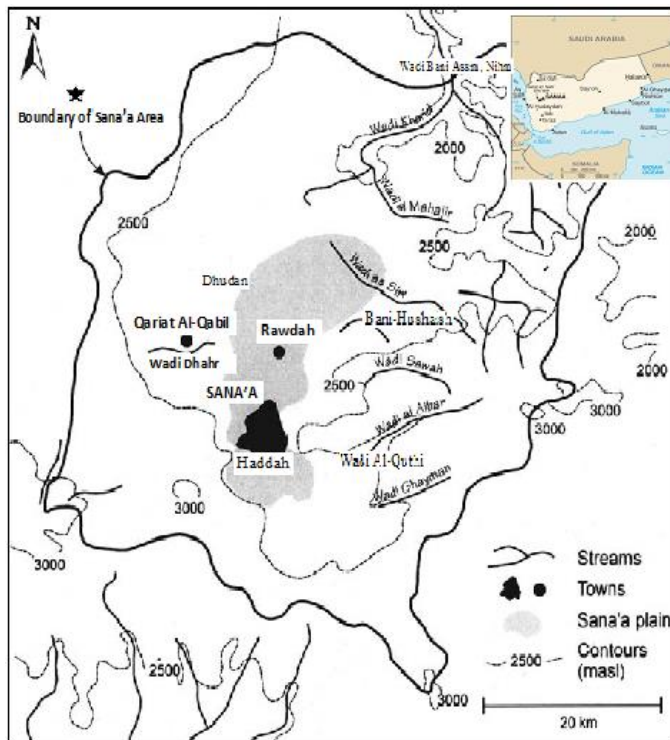
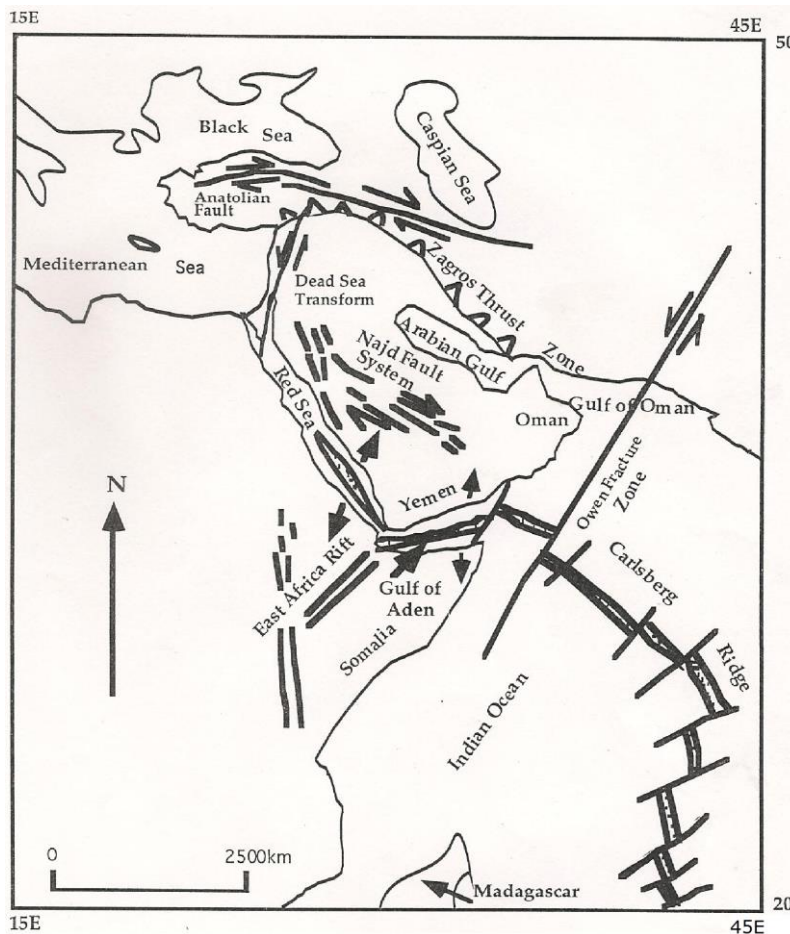


Figure (1): Location map of the study Area (Modified After Richard Helmer and Ivanildo Hespanhol, 1997 & WEC, 2001)

Strike Slip Faults

It is not easy to recognize the strike slip faults in the Sana'a area because of the intensive extensional faults dissecting the Tertiary volcanic rocks and the similarities of the rock units. Also there is no contrast in lithologic rock units or marker beds to recognize the horizontal displacement. However, from several field trips and detail survey, horizontal striations are observed and recorded in several locations within the Sana'a basin; these

horizontal striations are recorded in the Tertiary outcrops in the Sana'a zoo and in Khawlan area while vertical slickensides are recorded in the Cretaceous Tawilah sandstones in Wadi Dhahr area (Plate 2.B). These slickensides are strong support to our view that, Sana'a anticline is just an accommodation structure with strike slip faults. The horizontal movement has an E-W direction and the Sana'a anticline is formed an oblique to the major strike slip fault. Further evidence for horizontal movement probably support by the occurrence of the folds formed in different locations in volcanic rocks such as the recognition of thrust faults which recorded in Naqil Yasleh area. All these evidences indicate that the area is subjected to compressional tectonic which reflected in present of strike slip fault.



Figure(2): Regional Tectonic Map of the Arabian Plate, (After Al-Kotbah 1996).

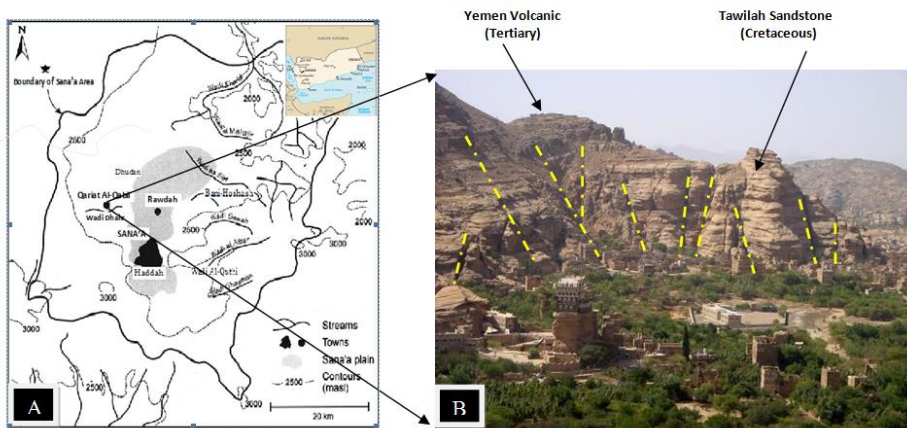


Plate 1.

- A. Map showing the major features of the Sana'a basin, (After Richard Helmer and Ivanildo Hespagnol, 1997)
- B. Panoramic view of the Tawilah Group, at Wadi Dhahr. Indicate the main fractures along the succession.

Folds

In general, Sana'a Basin as a part of the whole Yemen plateau is subjected to compression uplift during the late Tertiary time and the Sana'a anticline is formed as accommodation structure associated with strike slip fault. The Sana'a anticline is most likely related to horizontal movement and is just an accommodation structure associated with major tectonic movement. The Sana'a anticline is of N-S axis and plunging to the south with steep dip. The locations of fold axis in most areas of the Sana'a basin are eroded away and represent the Sana'a plain now. The anticline of Sana'a area is of symmetrical type with low angle of two limbs. In the north, the fold axis becomes horizontal such as in Thomah and Arhab areas. In addition to this big fold, there are small folds associated with extensional faults as resulting of tilting blocks and local compression (Al-Subbary, et al., 1999).

GEOMETRICAL ANALYSIS OF FAULTS AND FRACTURES

Detailed analyses of faults and fractures have been carried out to deduce their geometrical structures and trend of extension. The strike and dip of fault and fracture planes were measured using the Brunton compass. More than sixty fault and fracture planes are measured in addition to the major faults mapped. The plotting of fault and fracture planes are plotted as poles on the lower hemisphere equal area net (Fig. 5), by using the computer program, the Fabric, version 1.8 (Strakcy, 1977). The plotting shows four trends of faults and fractures detected in the area. The dominant Trends of faults are NW-SE and ENE-WSW and these trends are most probably synchronous with the rifting of the Red Sea and the Gulf of Aden. The other two trends are rejuvenated from old tectonic movements such as the N-S and the NE-SW direction. All these faults and fractures show very steep to moderate dips which may indicate these faults and fractures extend to a great depth. Some faults and fractures are passages of igneous dykes of different compositions. The slip

movement of these faults is very steep. The principal stress axis is nearly vertical with occasional slight oblique component.

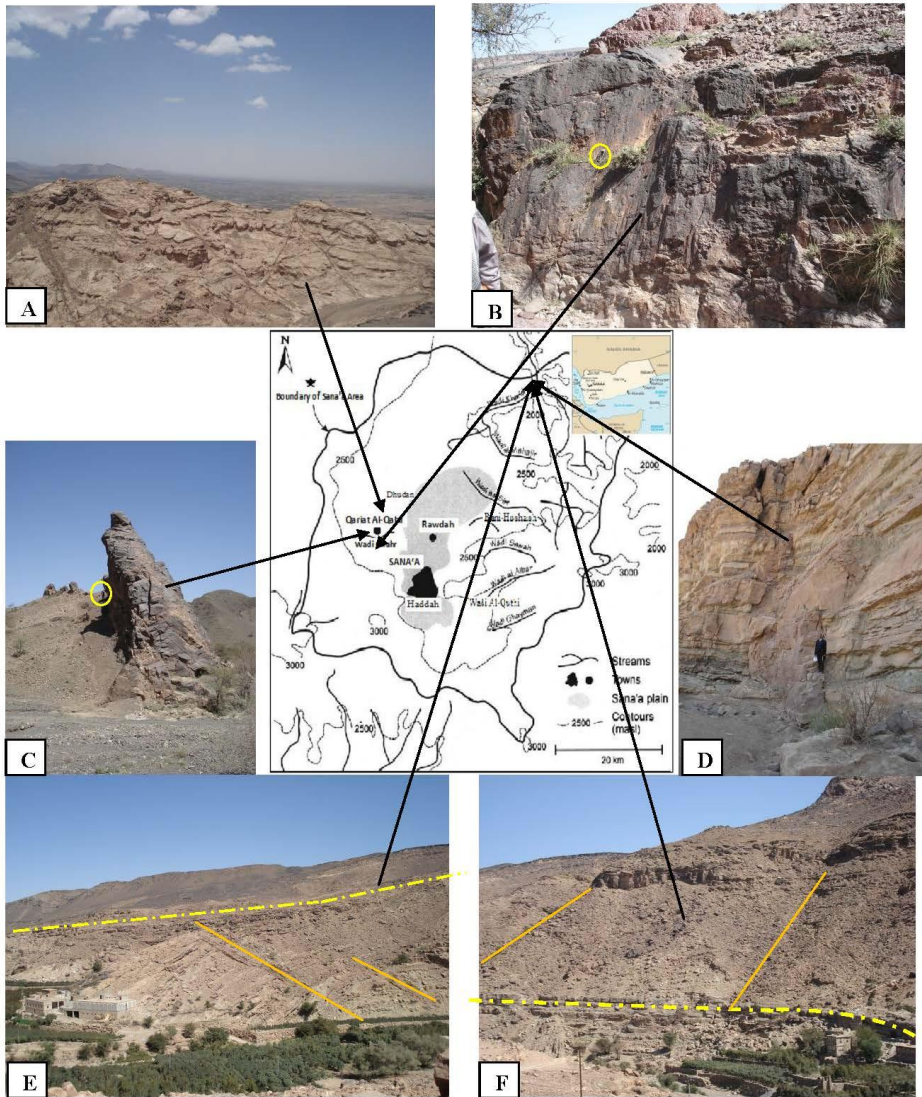


Plate 2.

- A)** Deferent trends of fractures in Dhudan Area, Hamdan. **B)** Vertical slickenside's, Tawilah Group in Wadi Dhahr. **C)** Basaltic dyke intruded the Tertiary volcanic in Wadi Dhahr, Hamdan. **D)** Escarpment of normal fault resulted in the uplift of Amran Group in Wadi Bani Assim. **E)** The contact between the Amran group and Tertiary volcanic rocks reveal normal faults affected in Amran Group in Wadi Shaiban, Nihm. **F)** Escarpment due to normal fault resulted in the exposed of Tawilah Group and Amran Group in Wadi Bani Assim, Nihm. Yellow circle shows the scale

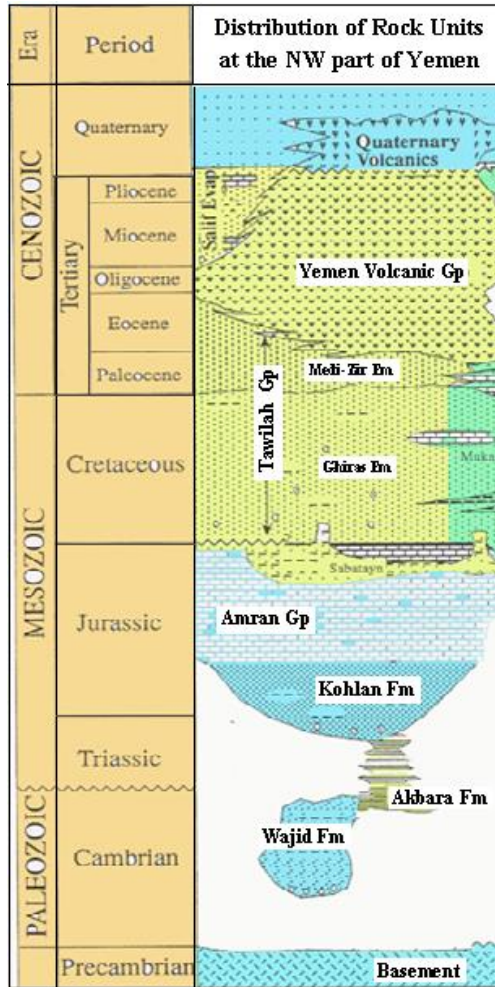


Figure (3): Simplified Stratigraphic Sequence of NW Yemen (After Al-Subbary 1995)

The stratigraphic sequence of the Sana'a basin is obtained from previous field studies and data. The stratigraphic sequence ranges in age from Precambrian to Recent with some periods missing. The Phanerozoic rocks of the Sana'a basin mainly consists of sedimentary and volcanic rocks. The sedimentary rocks in the Sana'a basin are exposed as outcrops ranging in age from Jurassic to Quaternary, while the subsurface data reveals the occurrences of the Precambrian rocks as in the Arhab well. The stratigraphic column (Fig.3) summarized the different rock units of the NW Yemen. The Kohlan Formation is a siliciclastic unit and is exposed in the Jabal Salab (Al-Wosabi, 2001 and Al-Wosabi, & Wasel, 2010) in Nehim area, and recorded in Sana'a basin from subsurface data of Arhab and Al-Hatarish wells (Fig.6 & 7). The maximum thickness is about 45-50m thick (Sawas, 1996), and ranges in age from lower to middle Jurassic (Bydoun, 1982, Diggens, et al., 1988). The Kohlan Formation consists of course to medium grained sandstones together

with, conglomerates in the lower pan with interbedded shales and siltstones with plant remains. It is light grey to white or pinkish in color and it fines upward and passes conformably into carbonates of the Amran Group (Geukens, 1966)

The Middle Jurassic-Early Cretaceous rocks, represented by the Amran Group exposed in the northern part of the Sana'a basin as in Thomah area and Naqil bin Ghaylan. This group consists mainly of limestones and gypsum with intercalated shales in some horizons as in Wadi Al-Ahjur Formation. Throughout Sana'a area the Amran Group is recorded from subsurface only and at different depths depending on the vertical displacement of faults (Fig.7). The thickness of the Amran Group ranges from 320m in the northern part of Sana'a basin to 100m thick in the southern part as recorded in well DS1 & DS2 (Fig.6). Most recent aquifer delineation study of Sana'a Basin carried out by Hydrosult, 2010, indicated that the thickness of Amran Group decreases as we move toward south. This can be probably confirmed the southern edge of the Basin. This thickness decrease of Amran Group indicates the edge of the basin.

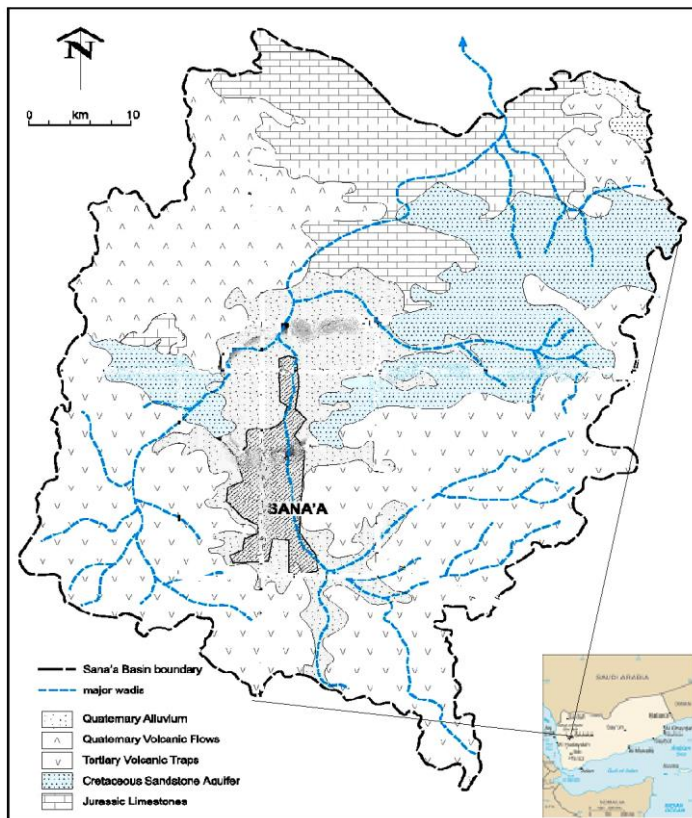


Figure (4): Regional Geology of the Sana'a Basin (after Stephen Foster et al 2003).



Figure (5): Stereonet plot of Fault trends of Sana'a Basin

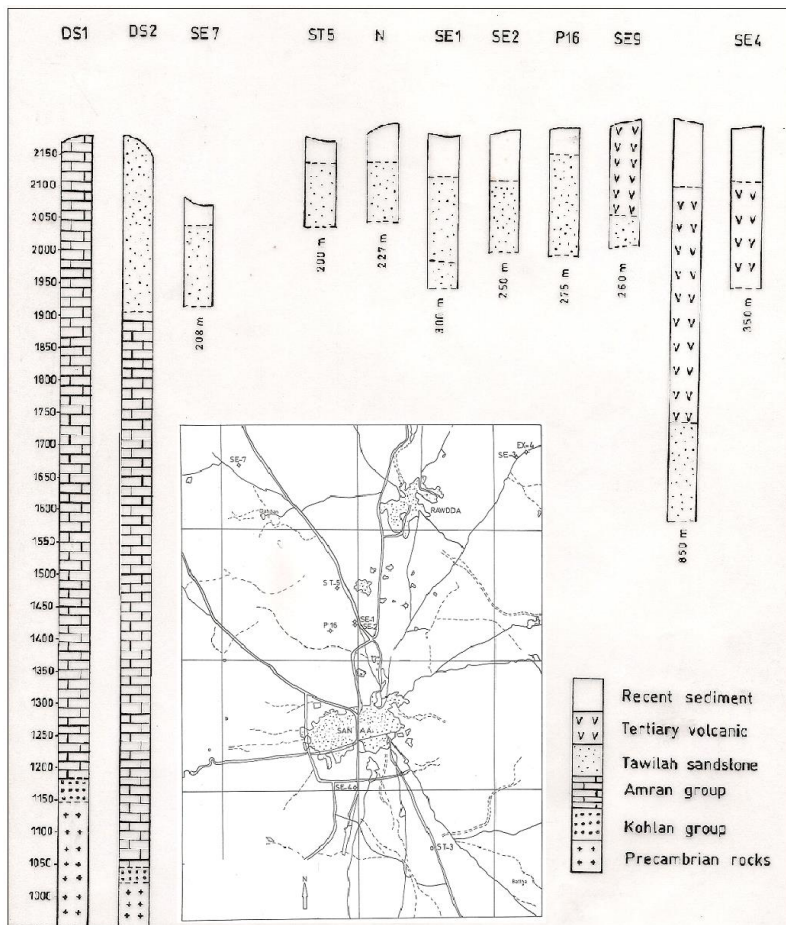


Figure (6): Subsurface lithologic logs of boreholes in Sana'a Basin along with location map. (Based on Krusman, 1996).

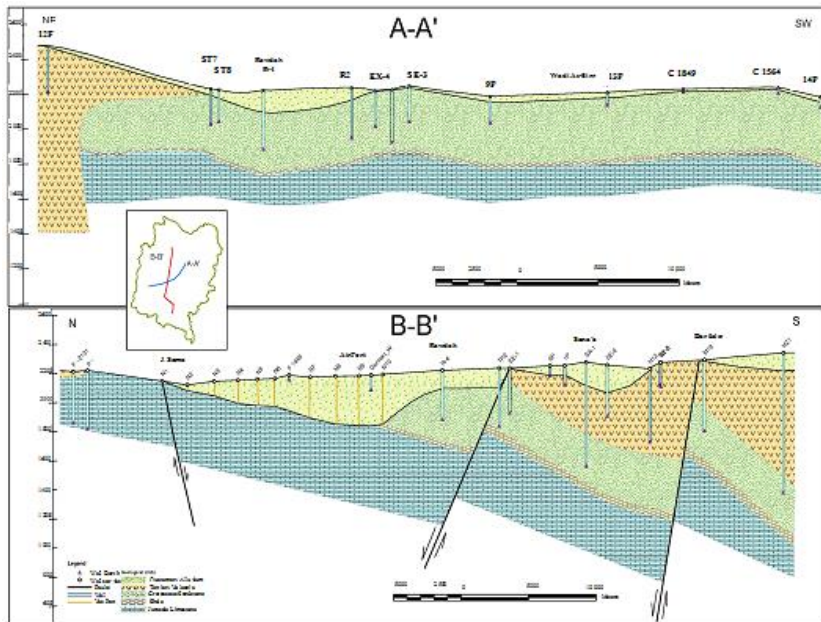


Figure (7):Hydro-geological Cross-Section across the Sana'a Basin, (After Hydrosult, 2010)

Stratigraphic Sequence in the Sana'a Basin

The age of the Amran Group is middle Jurassic-Early Cretaceous (Geukens, 1966 and El-Anbaawy (1985). The principal lithofacies is well cemented, limestone and dolomite intercalated with marls and shale containing macro and micro fossil. These fossils include skeletal marine mollusks, echinoderms, coral reefs, stromatoperids and foraminifer (Lamare, et al., 1930). El-Anbaawy, 1985 described very distinctive interval algae-rich in the Amran Group and named it Wadi Al-Ahjur Formation which represents the beginning of sea regression.

The queries in the Amran Group are particularly evaporating dominant in the Sabatain Formation (Bydoun, 1964, El-Anbaawy, 1985, which is raised to group by Al-Thour 1992). It consists of salts and lenses of gypsum with interbedded with marls and shale (Fig.3).

The Tawilah Group is a clastic dominated sequence exposed in a large area around Sana'a region, especially the northwestern part as in Wadi Dhahr and in the northeastern part of the basin such as in Bani-Hushaish area (Fig.4). The age of this group ranges from Late Cretaceous to Eocene (Al-Subbary, et al., 1993). The thickness of the Tawilah Group reaches to more than 400m thick in the Al-Ghiras area and thins westward to 150m which may point toward the source area (Al-Subbary, 1995). Beds with a nodular texture and distinct multicolored horizons indicate that pedogenic processes were responsible for important hematite concentration in the uppermost paleosol accumulations of the Tawilah Group (Al-Subbary, et al, 1998).

The Tertiary volcanic is called as Yemen Volcanic Group which consists of alternating lava flows of basalt, andesitic or trachytic porphyries. These Tertiary volcanic rocks formed today the Yemen plateau which reaches to more than 3660m above sea level such

as Jabal Al-Nabi Shuaib to the west of the Sana'a. All studies reveal that the Yemen volcanic are occurred as series of eruptions during stages of volcanic activity, and thickness is excess to 2000m thick, while some different studies determine the age of Yemen Volcanic and give wide range of Oligo-Miocene age, (Menzies et al., 1991, Baker, et al., 1993 and Al-Kadasi, 1994). The Quaternary volcanic rocks are dominated by alkali basalt. It occurs widely in the study area and particularly to north and northeastern part, and the age determination is about 5ma (Al-Kadasi, M., 1994). The Quaternary volcanic can be recognized two types of eruptions; the first eruption involves the cinder cones eruption which is explosive type volcanic, and are found in the north and northern part of the Sana' a basin (Fig.4). The second eruption is the lava sheet rocks and occurs along the Sana'a-Amran road to the northwest part of the Sana'a basin. The Quaternary deposits are mainly alluvial sediments and conglomerates which reach in thickness to more than 30m thick in the middle of the Sana'a basin such as in the Sana'a university campuses

Historical Evolution of the Sana'a Basin

Historical evolution of the Sana'a basin started in early Cambrian following the old tectonic trend in the N-S and NW direction. These two trends were probably reactivated from Hijaz and Najid orogenies representing the oldest and dominant tectonic trends affected Yemen and the Arabian Peninsula (Al-Kotbah, 1992). During the Cambrian-Ordovician, the initial main trend of the Sana' a basin has formed and the continental clastic sediments were deposited the Kohlan Formation. During the Jurassic time subsidence increased and formed deep depression of NW-SE trend. During this time the Amran group was deposited given rise to a thickness of more than 1600m as measured in Arhab and Al-Hatarish wells (Fig.6). The main trend of the Sana' a basin parallels to the Al-Jawf-Marib basin which was probably belonged to the same age and both were formed by the same tectonic movement rejuvenated from the Najid trend (Fig.2), and this may require more detail studies. During the Cretaceous time the Sana' a basin was subjected to uplifting and received a lot of clastic rocks of Tawilah Group. Current study indicated that, both Amran and Tawilah Groups were affected by tectonic movement of E-W trend resulted in the formation of extensional faults such as the Wadi Dhaher and Al-Sabbeen faults (Al-Kharpy, 1996). This movement is recorded for the first time in the Sana'a basin based on field observations and subsurface data (Fig.7). The extensional faults, which strike E-W, are more likely a proof that the Gulf of Aden is an old trend and was formed before its opening.

Most probably the rift of Aden was formed during the Cretaceous time and had been an exposed continent receiving no sediments. The Wadi Dhahr faults were confirmed as having formed during late Cretaceous where they crossed cut the Tawilah Group prior to the development of the Tertiary Volcanics (Plate 1.B).

In general, Yemen was subjected to a major volcanic activity during the Tertiary time to a state-wide series of volcanic eruptions. This volcanic activity resulted in the formation of Yemen plateau which stands today to more than 3660m above sea level. However, the Sana'a stratigraphic sequence was intruded by these volcanic rocks and covered all old sedimentary rocks of the Sana'a area. At the final stage of volcanic eruption, the Sana'a area was subjected to a compression stage where the Sana'a anticline was formed whose axis trends N-S. This axis dies out in the north with steep plunge in the south, then another stage of extensional faulting resulted which shaped up the present area, and represents an extensional tectonic regime contemporaneous with the opening of Gulf of Aden and the Red Sea (Khanbari and Huchon 2010). This stage produced the most dominant structures

where it obscured all old structures. The extensional faults include the Haddah, Aser and Wadi Al-Quthi faults. The vertical displacement of Haddah fault reaches more than 300m. All these faults are striking E-W. However, a horizontal movement has affected the Tertiary volcanic in an E-W direction and was created by reactivated faults in this direction. After the volcanic quiescence these major faults and fractures were subjected to a late volcanic activity occurred where a lot of dykes and plugs (Plate 2.C) of different trends (the dominant trends are N-S, NW-SE and E-W) and composition have intruded all the stratigraphic sequence from Precambrian to the Tertiary rocks, along N-S fractures of the present area of the Sana'a city, the rocks were eroded away forming the intermountain plain of Sana'a Basin.

The quaternary post tectonic movement is accompanied by a volcanic activity intruded older rocks with a very distinctive morphology characterized by a distribution of scatter cones, cinders, dykes and plugs and occasionally spread as lava flow in the low lands.

Subsurface Geological Cross-Section

a. Northeast - Southwest Cross Section (A-A')

This cross-section has NE-SW direction and constructed based on data of well logs (12P, ST-7, ST-8, R-4, R2, EX-4, SE-3, EX-3, 9P, 13P, C1849, C1564 and 14p) (Fig.7 A-A'). It extends from Al-Maleka Village (Bani-Hushaish) located northeast of the basin to Wadi Hamadan located southwest of the basin. It shows the lithostratigraphical sequence of the geological units from the Jurassic Amran limestone at its base followed by Cretaceous Tawilah Sandstone Group and Quaternary Alluvial Deposits at its top. Tertiary Volcanic Flows exist at the northeast part of this cross-section.

The cross-section did not show any structural elements disturbing the different stratigraphical units. It shows the following aquifer system:

- Aquifer 1: Quaternary Alluvium
- Aquifer 2: Quaternary and Tertiary Volcanic
- Aquifer 3: Tawilah Cretaceous Sandstone and
- Aquifer 4: Jurassic Amran limestone

This sub-surface cross-section confirmed that:

- The alluvial aquifer has attained its maximum thickness at the area between airport and Al-Rawdaa and
- The geological sequence has been intruded by volcanic rocks at the south-western part of this cross-section.
- No structural element were detected along this cross-section as all the faults are of E-W direction

b. North -South cross section (B-B')

It is the most important cross-section. It has N-S direction and constructed based on data of well logs (F-2131, P, F1445, German well, R-4, TP2, SE-1, 6P, 1P, SE-1, SE-4, H12, ST-3, SE-5, M-18, HZ1) and geoelectrical data (Vertical Electrical Sounding VES, N₁ to N₁₀) (Fig.7 B-B'). It extends from Jabal Al-Sama (Arhab) on the North to Dar Salm on the South. It shows the stratigraphical sequence of the geological units from the Jurassic Amran limestone at its base followed by Cretaceous Tawilah Sandstone Group and Quaternary Alluvial Deposits at its top. The Tertiary Volcanic flows and Amran Limestone Group are exposed at the most northern part of this cross-section (i.e. beyond the limit of this cross-section).

A set of normal faults of approximately E-W directions have been detected along this cross-section. The first structural fault has been detected at the southern part of this section (Dar Salm Fault, south of Sana'a city). It is showing a down throw side toward north of about 350 to 400m. The second structural fault has been detected at the central part of the cross-section (Al-Jeraf Fault, North of Sana'a city). The third structural fault has been detected at the most northern part of the cross-section (Jabal Al-Sama Fault). This fault is located at the contact between the recent alluvial deposits and the Jurassic Amran limestone.

It is indicated from the cross-section that these normal faults represent a full graben structure. This graben structure accommodates an appreciable thickness of the alluvial deposits especially at the area between Al-Rawda and Jabal Al-Sama.

As mentioned earlier, Sana'a basin was subjected to compression uplift during the late Tertiary time to form the Sana'a anticline. The Sana'a anticline is of n-s axis and plunging to the south with steep dip. The location of fold axis in most areas of the Sana'a basin is eroded away and represents the Sana'a plain recently.

This cross-section provides useful information and helped in resolving and confirming the following issues:

- a. The use of the additional borehole logs and the geophysical resistivity (vertical electrical sounding ves) data confirm that the tawilah sandstone aquifer has been completely eroded at the area located between the airport and al-rawdaa.
- b. The sana'a basin has been subjected to tectonic activities which play a major role on the hydro geological regime.
- c. The cross-section indicated that the sub-surface as well as surface faults are having the trend.

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSION

This paper discussed and investigated a basis for prediction of subsurface structures within the Sana'a basin which is suitable for the containment of the main source for drinking water of the Sana'a city. However, the understanding of the tectonic setting within the Sana'a basin is of high importance, since such a study has proved beneficial and received much attention in the last few years. This study is considered the first attempt to establish a detailed structural study. Stratigraphically, the Sana'a basin has a geological column ranging in age from Precambrian to Recent. These stratigraphic units from top to bottom as follow:

- Quaternary (volcanic rocks and wadi deposits)
- Tertiary volcanic (sheeted volcanic and basal basalt)
- Tawilah Group (clastic rocks)
- Amran Group (carbonate rocks)
- Kohlhan Formation (clastic rocks)
- Precambrian rocks (Basement rocks).

Four tectonic movements are recorded from field relationships and structural analysis of the faults and fractures in addition to correlation of units. These are summarized as follow:

1. The Jurassic tectonic movement resulted in the formation of the Sana'a basin. This tectonic movement is a reactivation of the old trend of the Najid fault system. The

formation of the Sana'a basin is contemporaneous with the formation of the Marib-Al-Jawf basin of NW-SE strike.

2. The second tectonic movement occurred during the Cretaceous time with an E-W trend. It is herein proved that this trend had existed prior to the opening of the Gulf of Aden.
3. The third tectonic movement affected the Sana'a basin, is the volcanic activity that had occurred during the Tertiary time and resulted in the formation of Yemen plateau.
4. The fourth tectonic movement accompanied by a volcanic activity took place during the Quaternary time where all older rocks were injected by dykes and plugs of different trends and is still active now.

The use of the additional borehole logs and the geophysical resistivity (vertical electrical sounding) data in the subsurface geological cross section confirm that the tawilah sandstone aquifer has been completely eroded at the area located between the airport and al-rawdah as clearly indicated in cross-section b-b'.

REFERENCE

- [1] Al-Kadasi, M. (1994). Temporal and spatial evolution of the basal flows of the Yemen volcanic group. Unpublished Ph.D. Thesis, London University, 301p.
- [2] Al-Kharpy, Kh. Z., (1996). Hydrogeological study of the wadi Al-Kharid spring, source of water supply. Phase 3 (SAW AS 3) TECH. NOTE NO. 27 NWSA/TNO, SANA'A IDelf.1.
- [3] Al-Kotbah, A.M., (1992). Structural Studies on the basement rocks, Abas area, Al-Bayda District, Yemen Republic, Unpublished MSc thesis, University of Sana'a, 161p.
- [4] Al-Kotbah, A.M., (1996). Structural Geology of South Hadhramout area, Yemen Republic, **V. 1**, PhD thesis, Glasgow University 246pp.
- [5] Al-Kotbah, A. and Al-Ubaidi, M. (2001). Principle stress orientation of Yemen faults in the Mesozoic age, Faculty of Science Bulletin, **V. 14**, P 85-103.
- [6] Al-Subbary, A. (1990). Stratigraphical and sedimentological studies on Al-Ghiras area, northeast of Sana'a, Yemen, unpublished M.Sc. thesis Sana'a Univ. 184p.
- [7] Al-Subbary, A. (1995). The Sedimentology and Stratigraphy of the Cretaceous-Early Tertiary Tawilah Group, Western Yemen. PhD thesis (unpublished) Royal Holloway University of London, 184pp.
- [8] Al-Subbary, A., Nichols, G., and Bosnce, D., (1993). "Cretaceous-Tertiary Pre-Rift Fluvial/Shallow Marine Sediments in Yemen", *Geological Society of Egypt*, Cairo, *Special Publication on tectonic and sedimentation of Red sea-Gulf of Aden region.*, no. **1**, p 383-407.
- [9] Al-Subbary, A., Nichols, G., Bosnce, D., and M. Al-Kadasi, (1998). "Pre-rift Doming, Peneplanation or Subsidence in the Southern Red Sea, Evidence from the Medj-Zir Formation Tawilah Group of Western Yemen", in *Sedimentation and Tectonics of Rift Basins*. eds., B. Purser and D. Bosnce, London: Chapman and Hall, pp. 119-134.

- [10] Al-Subbary, A., Hamimi, Z. and Al-Kotbah, A. (1999). Tectono-sedimentary framework of the Cretaceous-Early Tertiary Tawilah Group, Wadi Dhahr District, Republic of Yemen. *Egypt. J. Geol.*, **43** (2), 219-235.
- [11] Al-Thour, K., (1992). Stratigraphy, Sedimentology and Diagenesis of the Amran Group (Jurassic) of the region to the west and north –west of Sana'a Yemen Republic, (Ph. D. Thesis): Univ. of Birmingham, England, 293 pp.
- [12] Al-Ubaidi, M., and Al-Kotbah, A., (2003). The Magnitudes of the Paleostresses of Yemen Faults in the Sedimentary cover, Faculty of Science Bulletin, Sana'a University, **V 16**, P 95-109.
- [13] Al-Wosabi M. A. (2001) Stratigraphical and Sedimentological Studies on the Jurassic Amran Sequence East Sana'a District, Yemen Republic. Unpublished PhD Thesis, Sana'a University. 278pp.
- [14] Al-Wosabi, M. & Wasel, S., 2010, Lithostratigraphic subdivision of the Kohlan Formation in Yemen. *Arab. J. Geosci.* DOI: 10.1007/s12517-010-0236-9.
- [15] Baker, J., Thirwall, M., Al-Kadasi, M. and Menzies, M.(1993). Cenozoic Flood Volcanism in Yemen: Crustal Contamination of Plume and Asthenosphere Derived Magmas. EUG, Strasbourg (Abs.)
- [16] Beydoun, Z. R. (1964). The Stratigraphy and Structure of Eastern Aden Protectorate. *Overseas Geology. Min. Resources, Bull. Suppl. V. 5*, 107 pp.
- [17] Beydoun, Z. R. (1982). The Gulf of Aden and NW Arabian Sea. In: *The Ocean Basins and Margins, V. 6. The Indian Ocean.* Narin, A. E and Stehli, F. G. (Eds), Plenum. New York, p. 1407-1418.
- [18] Bloemendaal, S., (1990). Sources for Sana'a Water Supply (SAWAS II). Well Inventory Sana'a South (Draft). NWAS-TNO Yemen-Netherlands.
- [19] Bloemendaal, S., Heederik, J.P., and Van Kuijk, M.J., (1994). Well-field Investigations Sana'a-South. (Revised version based on 1991b) Technical Report No.3. Sources for Sana'a Water Supply Phase 2 (SAWAS-2) TNO Inst. Of Applied Geosciences, Delft/NWSA, Sana'a
- [20] Diggins, J., Dixon, R., Downie, R., Harris, J., Jakubowski, M., Lucas, P., Matthews, S., Southwood, D. And Ventris, P., (1988). A geological model for the evolution of the Marib-Jawf Basin, Yemen Arab Republic, V. 1. Robertson Research International Limited, Report no. 6216/IIB, Project no. RRPC/878? IBB/40018 (Unpublished)
- [21] El-Anbaawy, M.I. (1985). Geological evaluation of the Late Jurassic evaporites of Al-Ghiras district Yemen Arab Republic, *Bull. Fac. Sc. Sana'a Univ.* **Vol. 5**, P 40-58.
- [22] Geukens, F. P. (1966). Geology of the Arabian peninsula (Yemen), U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper, 560-8: P 1-23.
- [23] Hydrosult, Water and Environment Centre (WEC), TNO-NITG (2010), Hydrogeological and Water Resources Monitoring and Instigations (unpublished Report)
- [24] Hydrosult Inc. (2010); Assessment of Water Resources Potential of Sana'a Basin, Ministry of Water and Environment, Sana'a Basin Water Management Project. Volume 1 (Activity 1, Part 1).

- [25] Italconsult (1973). Sana'a basin groundwater studies. Water supply for Sana'a and Hodayda. Prepared for the ministry of public works. Y.A.R. and the world health organization as executing agency in UN development programme 507, VI AND II
- [26] Khanbari K., 2004: Using Remote Sensing, GIS and Field data for fracture analysis of Wadi Dhahr area, Republic of Yemen, Faculty of Science Bulletin, **17**, p 91-102.
- [27] Khanbari K., and Huchon, P., 2010: Paleostress analysis of the volcanic margins of Yemen. Arab J Geosci **3**:529–538
- [28] Krusman, G. P. (1996). Deep sandstone drilling programme. Drilling report 05-2 Tech. Note no. 21 source for Sana'a water supply phase3. 9SAWAS-3) Sana'a! Delft.
- [29] Lamare, P., Basse, E Mauric, L., Al-Ferd and Teihard De Chardin, P. (1930). Studies geologoue, en Ethiopia, Sommalie, et Arabie meridional, soc. Geol. France Mem. Now ser, **V. 6**, p. 1-83
- [30] Lamare. P. (1932). Note Preliminaire sur la structure de la région dy Yemen. Soc. Geo. Frana, sammairc des Seances, Complcs rendus. ser, **4**, 23p.
- [31] Menzies, M., Bosence, D., El-Nakhal, H., Al-Khribash, S., Al-Kadasi, M. and Al-Subbary, A. (1991). Lithosphiric extension and the opening of the Red Sea; Sediment-Basalt relationship in Yemen. Terra Nova, No. **2**, p. 340-350.
- [32] Menzies, M.; Barker, J.; Bosence, D.; Dart, C; Davison, I.; Hurford, A; Al-Kadasi, M.; McClay, K.; Nicholas, G.; Al-Subbary, A. and Yelland, A. (1992). The timing of magmatism, uplift and crustal extension: preliminary observations from Yemen. Jour. Geol. Soc. "special publication", **v. 68**, pp. 293-304.
- [33] NWSA. Sana'a TNO, Delft (1994). Well field investigation Sana'a south, Tech, Report no. 03, source for Sana' a water supply, phase 2, (SAW AS 2).
- [34] Richard Helmer and Ivanildo Hespanhol, 1997: Water Pollution Control - A Guide to the Use of Water Quality Management Principles, Published on behalf of the United Nations Environment Programme, the Water Supply & Sanitation Collaborative Council and the World Health Organization by E. & F. Spon, WHO/UNEP / ISBN 0 419 22910 8
- [35] SAWAS (1996). Sources for Sana'a Water Supply. SAWAS Final technical Report and executive Summary National Water and Sanitation Authority Sana'a, Republic of Yemen. Netherlands Institute of Applied Geosciences TNO, Delft, The Netherlands
- [36] Stephen Foster, Peter Koenig & Satoru Ueda (2003). Yemen: Rationalizing Groundwater Resource Utilization in the Sana'a Basin, Ministry of Planning & Development (MOPD) and Sana'a Basin Water Management Program (SBWMP) Profile Collection Number 3 Report.
- [37] Strakcy (1977). The contorting of orientation data represented in spherical projection. Can. J. Earth Sci. **14**, 177-168.
- [38] WEC (2001); Basin Characterisation and Selection of Pilot Study Areas. Volume II Water Resource Availability and Use. Sana'a Basin Water Resources Management Study (SBWRM - PPT). Final Report.

التتابع الطباقى والتطور التكتوني في حوض صنعاء

عبد الكريم أحمد الصباري¹، أحمد محمد القطبة¹، نايف أبو لحوم¹ وعبير الأسدي²

1قسم علوم الأرض والبيئة، كلية العلوم، جامعة صنعاء، اليمن
البريد الإلكتروني : aalsubbari@hotmail.com
2مؤسسة المياه والصرف الصحي المحلية (SWSLC)، صنعاء ، اليمن

ملخص

التتابع الطباقى للصخور في حوض صنعاء تتراوح أعمارها من عصر ما قبل الكامبري إلى العصر الحديث، مع غياب بعض الفترات . ونجد بأن المكاشف الصخرية في حوض صنعاء تتراوح أعمارها بين الجوراسي إلى الرباعي، في حين أن البيانات تحت السطح يكشف عن وجود صخور هي من عصر ما قبل الكامبري. هذا البحث يناقش التطور الترسبي والركيبي في حوض صنعاء والذي يشير إلى أن المراحل التكتونية المهمة وقعت خلال العصر الجوراسي ، الطباشيري ، الثلاثي وكذا العصر الرباعي، حيث الآثار التركيبية لهذه المراحل التكتونية تتضمن مراحل حركة الرفع والإنخفاض مرات عديدة، ومع ذلك فقد تكون حوض صنعاء خلال العصر الجوراسي تحت سيطرة البنيات الموروثة من العصور القديمة ومن ثم أعيد نشاط التحكم البنائي من الاتجاه الشمالي – الجنوبي القديم. لقد أكدت الدراسات الميدانية بأن حوض صنعاء قد تعرض لمرحلة ضغط خلال عصر الباليوسين والتي أسفرت عن ظهور طية محدبة محورها يأخذ إتجاه شمال – جنوب. وفي نهاية عصر الباليوسين تأثرت المنطقة بالصدوع والشروخ الإمتدادية ليظهر إنخساف نصفي مثل الإنخساف النصفي لوادي ظهر ، والإنخساف النصفي لمنطقة حده، أما خلال العصر الثلاثي فقد تأثرت منطقة صنعاء بنشاطات بركانية ضخمة لا سيما في الجزء الجنوبي من حوض صنعاء لتشكل هضبة اليمن ، ومن ثم تعرضت المنطقة مرة أخرى لنشاط تكتوني متأثرا بالمرحلة الإمتدادية التي تزامنت مع الإتجاه السائد شمال جنوب – شمال غرب وكذا مع الإتجاه شرق شمال شرق—غرب جنوب غرب. لذلك فإن معظم هذه الصدوع والشروخ قد إمتلاءت بالسدود البركانية بمختلف التركيب المعدني. وفي فترة العصر الرباعي حدث نشاط بركاني آخر نتج عنه تشكيل الكثير من الرقاب البركانية والمخاريط التي اقتحمت وحدات الصخور القديمة.

Characterization and Solution Properties of Poly(Methyl Metha-Acrylate) – Poly(Ethylene Glycol) Blends

Abdullah M. Al-Hussam, Salem M. Aqeel and Murad Q. Al-Gunaid

Department of Chemistry Faculty of applied science Thamar university

ABSTRACT

Measurements of viscosity of poly methyl methacrylate (PMMA)/poly ethylene glycol (PEG) blends in tetra hydro furan (THF) as a common solvent, were carried out for different blend compositions at 30, 40 and 50°C. Using the viscosity data, interaction parameters μ were computed to determine miscibility. These values revealed that the blend was miscible when the PMMA content was more than 30% of the blend. Further, the results revealed that the change in temperature has significant effect on the miscibility of PMMA/PEG polymer blends. The simple of (PMMA/PEG) blends were characterized by using (FTIR).

1. INTRODUCTION

During the last two decades, the phenomenon of inter-diffusion in miscible polymer blends has been the subject of many investigations and is of interest for several applications such as welding and blending of polymers [1]. When two miscible polymers come into contact with each other, mutual diffusion across the interface between the two polymers may occur.

In general, polymer-polymer interactions are small and the polymer coil volume is determined by polymer-solvent thermodynamic interactions [2]. viscosity probes the interaction of molecular structure with the solution. Several theories in polymer physics literature[4] The viscometric method used successfully in compatibility characterization of poly blends. It is the low cost, and rapid techniques to study the miscibility of polymer blends. [6,7] by this techniques was studied thermodynamics and interaction to alt of mixed of polymer blends [3,8,9] in order to make two mixed polymers. we make them have less energy when mixed than they would be separated.

In this study, we measured the viscosity of poly methyl methacrylate (PMMA)/poly ethylene glycol (PEG) blends in tetra hydro furan (THF) as a common solvent, for different blend compositions at 30, 40 and 50°C. with



the help of viscosity data available to us, interaction parameters μ were computed to determine miscibility. The simple of (PMMA/PEG) blend and unblends were characterized by using (FTIR).

2. Experimental section

2.1. Materials and solution preparation.

Poly(ethylene glycol) (PEG) with an average molecular weight of 3500-4500 and melting point ($m_p=58-64^\circ\text{C}$) was supplied by Scharlu, Poly (methyl methacrylate) (PMMA) of molecular weight 35×10^4 by Aldrich. Tetra hydro furan (THF) by Aldrich with purity 99.9% HPLC grade was used as reagent grades and used without further purification. The polymer solutions were prepared by dissolving 0.5g of each polymer separately in 100 ml THF from these solutions were prepared different concentration for each polymer in within the range from 0.2 to 0.5 (g/dl) of polymer. The polymer blends were prepared by solution casting using THF as solvent. (PMMA/PEG) were blended in several weight percent ratios and dissolved in THF. The solutions were stirred overnight and then poured into glass dishes and allowed to evaporate slowly at room temperature.

2.2. Viscosity measurements [4,8,12].

The viscosity measurements were carried out using a conventional Ubbelohde viscometer that was placed in a thermostatically controlled bath with a precision of 0.01°C . Measurements were initiated after approximately 5–10 minute equilibrium time. The flow times were determined from an average of several readings (more than 3 readings). All the viscosity measurements were performed according to the following specially designed experimental procedures.

The efflux time t_0 minute of pure solvent THF recording at different temperatures 30, 40 and 50°C , with repeated the t_0 minute (3 times).

Then 15 ml from 0.5 (g/dl) of the polymer solution (PEG in THF) was transferred into viscometer and the flow time (t) minute for solution recorder in temperature water-bath (30, 40 and 50°C). The experiments were repeated by 15 ml with PEG (0.4, 0.3 and 0.2) (g/dl) separately as the same 0.5 (g/dl) solution. The flow time (t) of PMMA solutions were measured as the same way.

15 ml of this solution [70/30] concentration 0.5 (g/dl) was transferred into viscometer in constant temperature water-bath (30°C). The flow time minute blend recorder with repeated this process (3 times). The experiments were repeated (4 times) by diluting blend solutions by adding (5 ml of solvent THF each time to obtained the flow time of dilute blend solutions (0.4, 0.3 and 0.2) (g/dl) for [70/30] at the same temperature degree. The experiments were repeated at (40 and 50°C) by the same way. Then the other ratios with different concentration and different temperatures (30, 40 and 50°C) carried out such as first ratio.

2.3. FTIR Analysis.

Fourier Transform Infrared Spectroscopy (FTIR) method applies to characterize vibrations in molecules by measuring the absorption of light of certain energies that correspond to the vibration of the molecules from low to high frequency. FTIR spectra of polymer blends carried out by (Varian 800 FT-IR Spectrometer, Scimitar) with KBr pellets at room temperature .

3. RESULTS AD DISSECTIONS

Solution Properties.

Thermodynamic quantity of polymer concentration be obtained by intrinsic viscosities, $[\eta]$ by plotting the reduced viscosity (dl/g) of polymer solutions against concentration (g/dl). The measured values of reduced viscosity data for PMMA, PEG in THF and their blend ratios (70/30, 60/40, 50/50, 40/60 and 30/70) at 30, 40 and 50°C, are given in tables 1, 2 and 3 respectively.

The plots of reduced viscosity versus concentration (g/dl) for the pure components and their blends solutions at 30, 40 and 50°C, refer to figures 1, 2, 3.

Intrinsic viscosity $[\eta]$ and Huggins Coefficient KH are determined from taking intercept and slope these values show in table 4. The values of KH take range 0.024-0.37 their according to literature [5].

Table (1): Reduced viscosity data for PMMA, PEG and their blends in solution at 30°C.

| Conc. g/dL | (PMMA/PEG) composition ratios in solutions at 30°C. | | | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | PMMA | PEG | 70/30 | 60/40 | 50/50 | 40/60 | 30/70 |
| 0.5 | 0.926 | 0.122 | 0.68 | 0.62 | 0.54 | 0.46 | 0.35 |
| 0.4 | 0.919 | 0.121 | 0.65 | 0.59 | 0.52 | 0.44 | 0.33 |
| 0.3 | 0.909 | 0.118 | 0.62 | 0.55 | 0.49 | 0.41 | 0.31 |
| 0.2 | 0.899 | 0.115 | 0.58 | 0.52 | 0.47 | 0.39 | 0.29 |

Table (2): Reduced viscosity data for PMMA, PEG and their blends in solution at 40°C.

| Conc. g/dL | (PMMA/PEG) composition ratios in solutions at 40°C. | | | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | PMMA | PEG | 70/30 | 60/40 | 50/50 | 40/60 | 30/70 |
| 0.5 | 0.910 | 0.108 | 0.64 | 0.58 | 0.52 | 0.44 | 0.32 |
| 0.4 | 0.897 | 0.107 | 0.61 | 0.55 | 0.49 | 0.42 | 0.31 |
| 0.3 | 0.879 | 0.102 | 0.58 | 0.52 | 0.48 | 0.40 | 0.30 |
| 0.2 | 0.838 | 0.099 | 0.53 | 0.48 | 0.46 | 0.37 | 0.28 |

Table (3): Reduced viscosity data for PMMA, PEG and their blends in solution at 50°C.

| Conc. g/dL | (PMMA/PEG) composition ratios in solutions at 50°C. | | | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | PMMA | PEG | 70/30 | 60/40 | 50/50 | 40/60 | 30/70 |
| 0.5 | 0.894 | 0.098 | 0.60 | 0.54 | 0.46 | 0.40 | 0.30 |
| 0.4 | 0.879 | 0.092 | 0.57 | 0.50 | 0.44 | 0.38 | 0.29 |
| 0.3 | 0.849 | 0.084 | 0.54 | 0.47 | 0.41 | 0.35 | 0.28 |
| 0.2 | 0.804 | 0.079 | 0.49 | 0.43 | 0.39 | 0.32 | 0.26 |

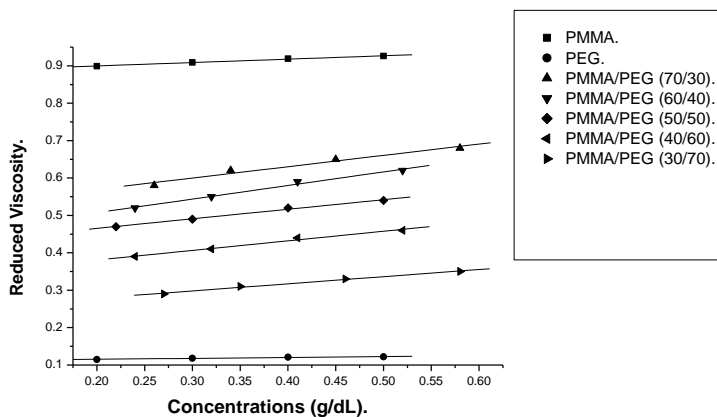


Figure (1): Reduced viscosity versus concentration (g/dL) for PMMA/PEG blend solutions at 30°C.

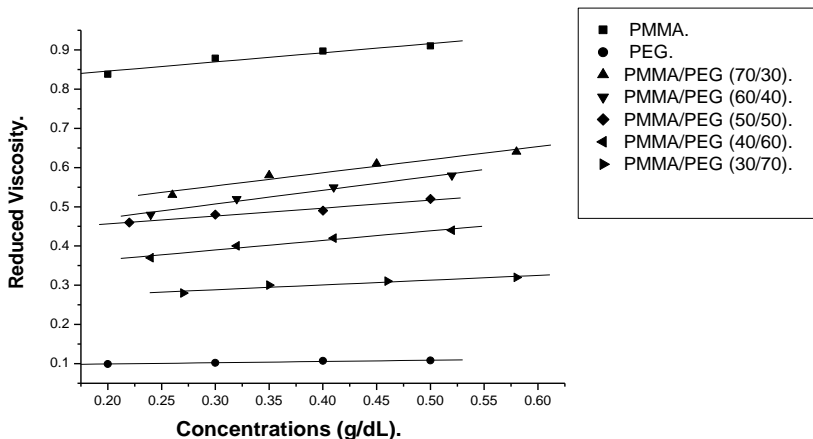


Figure (2): Reduced viscosity versus concentration.(g/dL) for(PMMA/PEG) blend solutions at 40°C.

Table (4): The Huggins constant K_H and Intrinsic viscosity $[\eta]$ at different temperatures.

| Conc. g/dL | (PMMA/PEG) composition ratios in solutions at 50°C. | | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------|-------|----------|--------|----------|
| | K_H | $[\eta]$ | K_H | $[\eta]$ | K_H | $[\eta]$ |
| 100/0 | 0.091 | 0.8814 | 0.234 | 0.7991 | 0.3000 | 0.7515 |
| 70/30 | 0.308 | 0.5123 | 0.329 | 0.4595 | 0.3044 | 0.4319 |
| 60/40 | 0.355 | 0.4449 | 0.338 | 0.4106 | 0.3763 | 0.3528 |
| 50/50 | 0.227 | 0.4275 | 0.173 | 0.4303 | 0.2441 | 0.3420 |
| 40/60 | 0.245 | 0.3349 | 0.240 | 0.3215 | 0.2849 | 0.2581 |
| 30/70 | 0.180 | 0.2469 | 0.126 | 0.2536 | 0.1310 | 0.2351 |
| 0/100 | 0.024 | 0.1106 | 0.032 | 0.0928 | 0.0650 | 0.0655 |

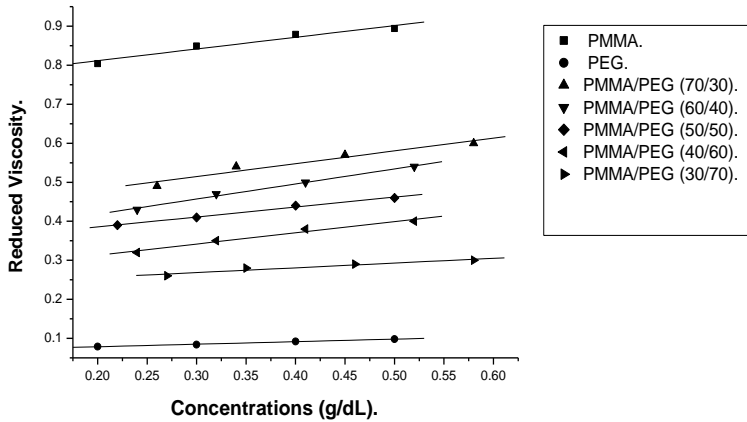


Figure (3): Reduced viscosity versus concentration (g/dL) for (PMMA/PEG) blend solutions at 50°C.

values of intrinsic viscosity and Huggins constant were obtained in this way illustrated in table 4. From this data, it can be observed the intrinsic viscosity for PMMA,PEG,PMMA/PEG decreases for all the three systems with temperatures and that the intrinsic viscosity remains less than PMMA and higher than PEG throughout the investigated temperature.

A general decrease in intrinsic viscosity with temperature observed in both,(table and figure 2), is due to decrease in interactions of polymer with solvent as the quality of solvent deteriorates at this temperature.

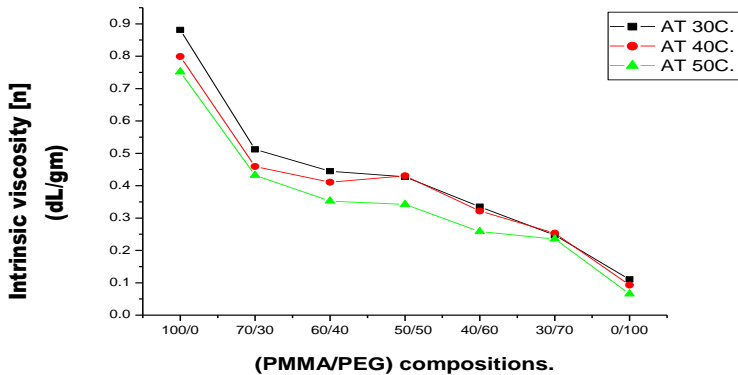


Figure (4): Intrinsic viscosity versus composition ratios at different temperatures.

Using these values, Chee[6] defined a more effective interaction parameter, as follows:

$$\mu = \frac{\Delta B}{\{[\eta]_2 - [\eta]_1\}^2} \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

where $[\eta]_1$ and $[\eta]_2$ are the intrinsic viscosities for the pure component solutions.

The blend is miscible when ($\mu \geq 0$) and immiscible [12] when ($\mu < 0$). The values of μ calculated with the preceding expression at 30, 40 and 50 °C are represented in table4.

Table (5): Interaction parameters μ of PMMA/PEG blends at 30, 40 and 50°C.

| Compositions PMMA/PEG | Interaction parameter (μ) . | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------|------------|
| | At 30 °C | At 40 °C | At 50 °C |
| 70/30 | 0.422329 | 0.394599 | 0.259139 |
| 60/40 | 0.502328 | 0.394599 | 0.259139 |
| 50/50 | 0.285626 | 0.081806 | 0.130961 |
| 40/60 | 0.316882 | 0.214769 | 0.217660 |
| 30/70 | 0.207731 | -0.0135509 | -0.1094144 |

The relation between the interaction parameters (μ) and intrinsic viscosity $[\eta]$ are inverses according to equation(1), which explained why the value of(μ)to ratios (50/50) and(30/70) decreases with small arise for intrinsic viscosity $[\eta]$ at (40°C) which can also be observed in table 4.

In general, the results of interaction parameters (μ) in table5 enhancing and confirm that (PMMA/PEG)blend in solutions may be miscible for all ratios which were investigated.

Fourier Transform Infrared Spectroscopy (FT-IR).

Comparing figure 5 , and with figure(6 a,b,c) we are observed in region (C=O) of blend splits into two separate modes at (1734-1730)cm-1 and (1637)cm-1. As the similar in the region of O-H where small peak arise in the wide bands at (3517)cm-1 and (3440)cm-1. As its clear that the two regions in C=O stretch may be assigned to the native and loosely associated states. The carbonyl group, which is absolutely free from association, can have an absorption peak at 1730cm-1 [10]. The shoulder at 1637cm-1 corresponds, most likely to the hydrogen bond between oxygen atoms in PMMA units and PEG hydroxyl groups. The oxygen atoms in ester groups can also associate with PEG terminal -OH groups [10]. The most energetically favorable of hydrogen bonding through the oxygen atoms and C=O with OH groups of PEG in the blend PEG / PMAA-co-EA and PEG/PVP system has been explained with more details in previous literature[10]. In the spectrum of PMMA/PEG blend (1:3) the bands at the same region 1637 cm-1 possess low intensities compared with that (1:1 and 3:1).

That was maybe attributed to increased intra H-bonding between PEG chains with increased the amount of PEG in blend.

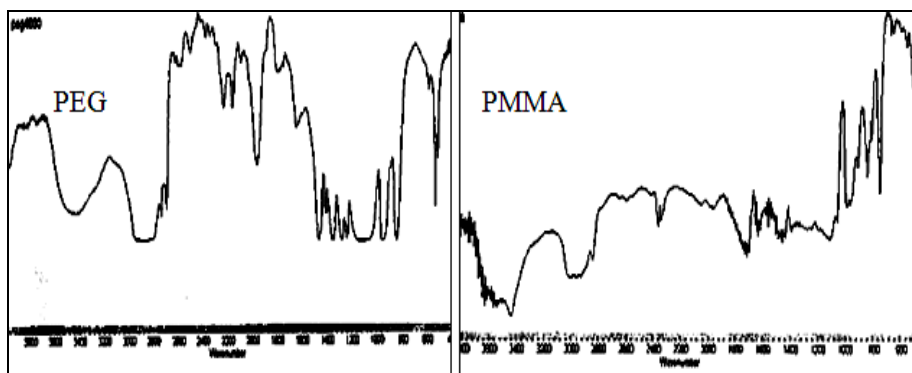


Figure5 FTIR spectrum for both the pure PEG,PMMA.

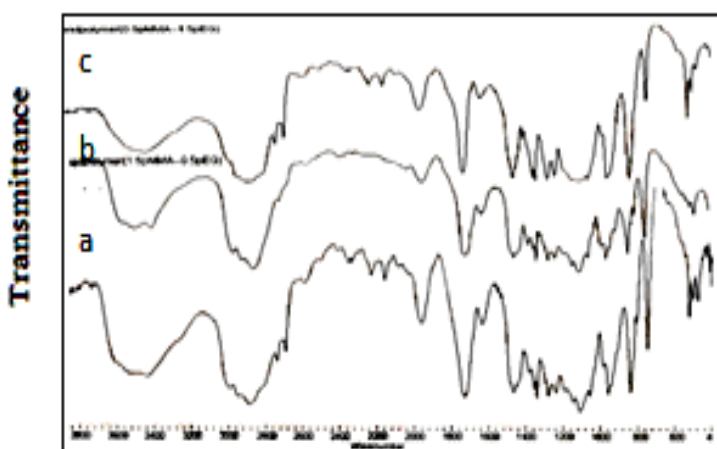


Figure 6 FTIR spectrum of (a, b, c)(1:1, 3:1 and 1:3)ratios of (PMMA/PEG)blends.

CONCLUSION

From the experimental data by Using viscosity, it has been shown that the thermodynamic affinity(similarity - suitable)of the solvent for the polymer affect the flexibility of the polymer chains, degree of aggregation of chains and the structure of the solutions effect the viscosity of solutions. The shape of the reduced viscosity versus concentrations curves is similar to those for the homo polymers and it is possible to predict the intrinsic viscosity of blends from those of the constituent polymers. In the case of blending, it is concluded that various ratios and concentrations of polymer blend systems has been found ,in generally, miscible or compatible mixtures as judged from the linear behavior of the reduced viscosity versus concentrations plots and from the absence of crossover over the whole range of ratios and concentrations at temperature has been confirmed. Observed Interaction parameters(μ) confirmed the polymer blend compatibility. It is also concluded

that the viscometry is simple technique determine the miscibility or compatibility of the polymer blend.

The different size of spheres indicating to still interaction effect with PMMA. That's confirmed by appeared newly peak and shifted the wave numbers for other peaks in FT-IR spectrum

REFERENCES

- [1] Kausch, H.H. and Tirell, M. (1989) . Polymer Inter diffusion Annual Rev Mater. Sci., **19**, 341–377.
- [2] Flory P. (1953) . Principles of Polymer Chemistry.
- [3] Cemile, O., Gu'ner A. (2006) . Solution thermodynamics of poly(ethylene glycol)/water systems. J. Applied Polymer Science, Vol. **101**, 203–216
- [4] Yamakawa, H. (1971) . Modern Theory of Polymer Solutions.
- [5] Huggins M. (1942) . J. Am. Chem. Soc., **64**, 2716.
- [6] Chee K. (1990) . Determination of polymer-polymer miscibility by viscometry Eur. Polym. J, **26**, 423–426.
- [7] Sun Z., Wang W., Fung. Z. (1992) . Criterion of polymer-polymer miscibility determined by viscometry Eur. Polym. J. **28**, 1259–1261.
- [8] Jayaraju K., Rai K. (2006) . J. Mac. Science w , Part B Physics, **45** 741–47 .
- [9] Aqeel S., Lath D., Bohdanecký M., Lathová E. (2003) . The behavior of poly(n-decyl methacrylate) in homologous series of n-alkanes: a method for prediction of its application as viscosity index improver in motor oils and its miscibility with polymethylene. Kuwait J. Sci., Eng. **30** , 23.
- [10] Polina E., Georgy A., Julia V., Galina N., Singh P., Gary W., Feldstein M. (2007). Competitive hydrogen bonding mechanisms underlying phase behavior of triple poly(N-vinyl pyrrolidone)–poly(ethylene glycol)–poly(methacrylic acid-co-ethylacrylate) blends. Journal of Applied Polymer Science, Vol. **105**, 3017–3036 .
- [11] Nawaz M. (2005) . PHD, Thesis, PakIstan.
- [12] Singh Y.; Singh R. (1983) . Compatibility studies on solutions of polymer blends by viscometric and ultrasonic techniques. Eur. Polym. J., **19** , 535-541.

تشخيص ودراسة خصائص المحاليل لخليط من بولي اثلين جليكول وبولي ميثيل ميثاكريلات

عبدالله الحسام ، سالم عقيل ، مراد الجنيد

قسم الكيمياء ، كلية العلوم التطبيقية ، جامعة ذمار ، اليمن

ملخص

تم في هذا البحث قياس اللزوجة لمخلوط بوليمري لكل من بولي اثلين جليكول (PEG) وبولي ميثيل ميثا اكريلات/(PMMA) في مذيب رابع فيوران الهيدروجين (THF) وبنسب مختلفة وعند درجة حرارة 30 و 40 و 50 درجة مئوية ومن خلال بيانات اللزوجة المختلفة , ومقياس التداخل μ بين البوليمرين ثم حساب مدى قابليتهما للامتزاج, وقد وجد ان قابلية الامتزاج للبوليمرين تزداد بارتفاع نسبة بولي ميثيل ميثا اكريلات عن 30% وان التغيرات في درجة الحرارة تؤثر تأثيرا واضحا على قابلية امتزاج البوليمرين , ايضا تم تميز هذه المحاليل ومدى تداخلها باستخدام جهاز (FTIR).

The Antimicrobial Effect of Aqueous and Ethanol Extracts of Steams, Roots and Leaves of *Salvadora Persica* on Oral Microbes

Adel Q. Aleryani¹ and Salah M.Al-Bader²

Dept. of Biology, College of Applied Science, University of Thamar

1 E-mail: adelaleryani@yahoo.com

2 E-mail: salahalbader@yahoo.com

ABSTRACT

Fresh samples of *Salvadora persica* were collected from Hudiadah province at 23/2/2011 . They include steams ,roots, and leaves . The ethanolic and aqueous extracts were prepared as w/v . (2.5, 5, 10)% for three plants parts .

The microbial samples were collected from privet dentists clinics in Thamar province by mouth swab and mouth washing methods . *S. aureu s S. mutans* , , and *C. albicans* were isolated and a pure cultures were prepared to each microbes for farther studies .The effect of different parts of plant showed high antimicrobial activity of root extract followed by stem and leaves extracts and the antimicrobial effecacy concern positively with concentration. The ethanol extract showed more antimicrobial activity than hot water extract.

INTRODUCTION

The current alternative medicine give a good evedinces about the trust of using plants as antimicrobial agents and drugs. The WHO reported that 80% of world major part of the therapies involve the use of plant extract or their constituents⁽¹⁾.

Salvadora persica L. (Salvadoraceae) is one of these plants, which was used by Bablonians some 7000 years ago⁽²⁾. According to World Agro Forestry Center(www.Agroforetrycenter.org.), *S. persica* is an evergreen shrub or small tree known as siwak or arak. Arak trees are widely spread in African, Asian & Medill east countries such as Algeria, Egypt, Ethiopia, Libya, Nigeria, India, Jordan, Oman, KSA, Syria and Yemen.

In general the plant prefers areas where ground water is readily available⁽³⁾. In republic of Yemen, the plant grow natively especially in Al-Hodeida governorate.



Oral hygiene by using siwak stick is a part of Islam regime⁽³⁾. Sticks of siwak were prepared from roots or shoots and used as toothbrush⁽⁴⁾. Siwak sticks are useful physically due to their fibers and chemically because of their antimicrobial efficacy⁽⁵⁾.

Water, ethanol, methanol, ethyl acetate and acetic acid were used as solvent to extract the effective chemical compounds from siwak sticks^{(6),(7)}. The chemical compounds isolated from root sticks are 3benzel-isothiocyanate, saponins, tanins, silica, small amount of resin, trimethylamine and fairly large amount of alkaloidal constituents⁽⁸⁾. Lewis and Elvin-Lewis (1977)⁽⁹⁾ reported a high content of minerals in the roots.

In vitro studies showed the antibacterial effects of many extractions from siwak sticks⁽⁵⁾. Aqueous extract has a fungistatic effect on *C. albicans*⁽¹⁰⁾. Al-Ali and Al-Lafi (2003)⁽¹¹⁾ reported that the leaves have benzyl nitrate and the stem has cineol as a main components. Anti-plasmodia effect of *S. persica* was reported by Ali *et al* (2002)⁽¹²⁾.

Clinical studies in children have evaluated the efficiency of siwak as an oral hygiene tool among various population and find to be effective in removing oral deposits⁽¹³⁾.

Although Arak is a well-known shrub in Yemen but the plant has not received much attention. The aim of this study is to detect the antimicrobial activity of aqueous and ethanol extracts of leaves, shoots and roots of native *S. persica* against oral microbes.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

1. Microbial samples

Fifty oral swabs were collected from patients of privet dental clinics in Tamar city in addition to ten normal samples. Mouth washing samples were collected to test the effect of plant extracts against oral microbes.

The swabs were cultured directly by streaking method on nutrient agar plates (90mm), then were incubated at 37 °C. The growing microbes were isolated, purified and identified following standard methods⁽¹⁴⁾. The yeast pure cultures were prepared on NA with chloramphenicol (250 mg/l) to avoid bacterial growth. Germ tube test was followed to identify *Candida albicans*⁽¹⁵⁾.

Sterile distal water (10 ml) was used to prepare mouthwash samples which collected in sterile vials with wide mouth. Mouthwashing samples were used to explain the inhibitory growth effects of water extracts of root, shoot, and leaves on total microbes by colonies count method.

2. Plant extracts

Arak samples were collected from Al-Hodeida province, they include stems and roots sticks besides the leaves. Samples were washed intensively by tap water and were dried at room temperature for two days⁽¹⁶⁾.

The samples were grounded by household grinding machine. The powder of each plant parts were used to prepare 2.5%, 5% and 10% (w/v) of boiling distal water and ethanol as a solvents. The plant extracts were purified by fine mish then sterilized by millipore filter papers 0.45µm.

The sterile extracts were used to prepare nutrient broth media in sterile test tubes. The media were inoculated by full loop of pure culture of *S. aureus*, *S. mutants* and *C. albicans*. After incubation at 37 °C microbial growth were tested in the test tubes indirectly as turbidity by spectrophotometer. Test tube with nutrient broth only was used as a control.

Hole plate diffusion method was followed to show the inhibition zones of each solvent extract against microbes. Ethanol extracts was prepared as in aqueous extracts.

THE RESULT AND DISCUSSION

All collected samples showed microbial growth on nutrient agar plates. Patient's swabs and mouth washing samples showed more intensive microbial growth than normal swabs.

Two species of bacteria and one yeast were isolated and identified. They were *Staphylococcus aureus*, *S. mutans* and *Candida albicans*. The three microbes are common in the samples.(Table-1)

Table (1): Occurrence % of the common microbes in (50)samples.

| The microorganism | Occurrence%* |
|------------------------------|--------------|
| <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> | 82 |
| <i>S. mutans</i> | 60 |
| <i>Candida albicans</i> | 94 |

*Occurrence%= (no. of samples with microorganism/50)x100

According to the colonies count test(Fig-1), the recent study showed that roots extract give the highest inhibition zone for total microorganisms followed by shoot and leaves extractions. This results were confirmed by test of the microbial growth in broth medium, the highest turbidity (lowest absorption)-measured by spectrophotometer- was recorded when leaves extract was used to prepare the growth medium followed by shoots and roots extracts.

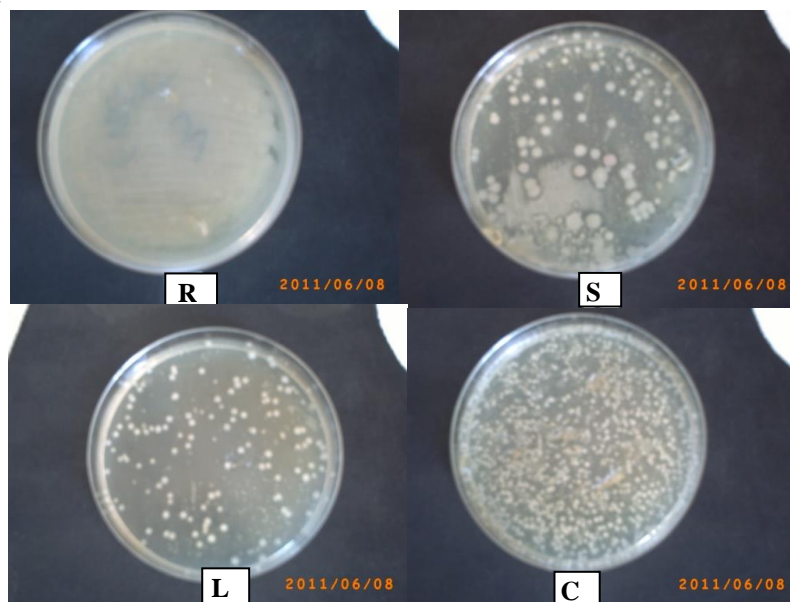


Figure (1): Effect of different plant parts on total microbial growth(R/root), S(stem), L(leaves), C(control).

Different compounds and their concentrations in roots, shoots and leaves may cause different inhibition levels. The extract of root showed the highest antimicrobial effect(fig.1-R) .It contain benzylisothiocyanate which is reported to have a broad spectrum bactericidal activity⁽²⁰⁾ and is the most potent⁽⁶⁾ while stem extract gave a moderate effect(fig.1-S)

Leaves extracts inhibit microbial growth mildly in compare with roots and shoots extracts(fig,1-L), they have benzylnitrate as the main oil compounds which exhibit antibacterial activity⁽¹¹⁾. The World Agroforestry Center (WAC) reported that decoction of leaves are used as mouthwash, and masticated leaves for tooth and gum problems⁽²¹⁾.

To compare between ethanol and hot water extract on growth of isolated microbes, plant extracts were used to prepare the culture media . The results showed that the ethanol extract has highest antimicrobial activity than aqueous extracts against bacterial and yeast isolates (fig.2) Such effects may be related to several chemical compounds found in siwak sticks include trimethylamine, salvadorine (alkaloids), chlorides, fluorides, sulfur, V.C., tannins, flavenoids and sterols⁽¹⁾.

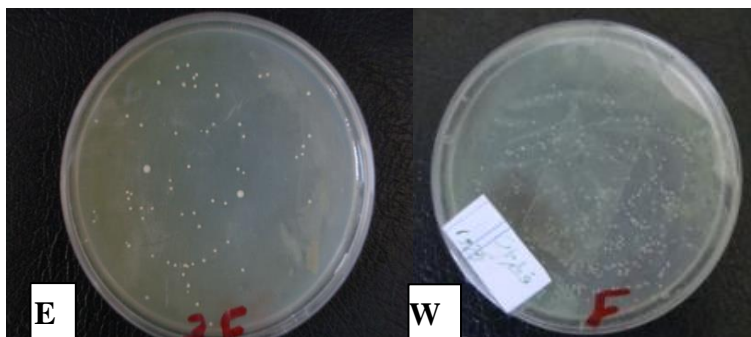


Fig.2- Effect of ethanol extract (E) and water extract (W) on growth of candida.

Alma (1993)⁽¹⁷⁾ suggested that alkaloids present in *S. persica* is salvadorine which yield trimethylamine on hydrolytical cleavage, these compounds beside sulfur which present in siwak also have bactericidal effects ^(9,18).

The effect of aqueous extract of siwak against *C.albicans* which proved in current study agree with Al-Bayati and Suliman (2007)⁽²⁾. Tannic acid may caused such effect on *C. albicans*^(3,19). Ethanol extracts showed more effective zones than water extracts of *S. aureus*, *S. mutans* and *C.albicans* (Table-2) .

Table (2): The inhibition zone(mm.) of root(R),stem(S),leaves(L) extracts according to solvent and concentration.

| Plant extract | Conc.% | <i>S.aureus</i> | | | <i>S.mutans</i> | | | <i>C.albicans</i> | | |
|---------------|--------|-----------------|----|----|-----------------|----|----|-------------------|----|----|
| | | R | S | L | R | S | L | R | S | L |
| Ethanol ext. | 2.5 | 4 | 3 | 1> | 6 | 4 | 1> | 4 | 2 | 1> |
| | 5 | 10 | 6 | 3 | 11 | 5 | 3 | 7 | 3 | 1> |
| | 10 | 13 | 8 | 3 | 18 | 7 | 3 | 11 | 7 | 4 |
| Aqueous ext. | 2.5 | 2 | 1> | 1> | 3 | 1> | 1> | 1 | 1> | 1> |
| | 5 | 5 | 2 | 2> | 7 | 3 | 1> | 5 | 2 | 1> |
| | 10 | 8 | 5 | 3 | 12 | 7 | 2 | 6 | 3 | 2 |

Al-Lafi and Ababneh (1995)⁽⁵⁾, by using water extract reported (20mm and 24mm) as an inhibition zones for *S. aureus* and *S. mutans*, respectively the differences from the present study may due to the degree of siwak extract concentration or/and related to different bacterial isolates.

The solvents may give different results also do the age of plant parts used in preparing the extracts. In this study fresh parts (un stored) were used. Alcoholic extracts showed considerable effects, which increase with extract concentration for roots, shoots and leaves, these results agree with^{(5), (6), (22)}.

In all tests followed here, the inhibition effects of extracts against microbial growth are increase from 2.5%, 5% and 10% respectively (Table-2). Turbidimetry method and inhibition zones give the same results which agree with previous studies⁽⁵⁾.

REFERENCES

1. Abier H. S. (2010). *Salvadora prasica* (Miswak), An effective way of killing oral pathogens. MSc thesis Karolinska institute Stockholm, Sweden.
2. Al-Bayati F. A. and Sulaiman K. D. (2008). In vitro antimicrobial activity of *Salvadora persica* L. extracts against some isolated oral pathogens in Iraq. Turk J. Biol., 32: 57-62.
3. Al-Sadhan, R. I. and Almas, K. (1999). Miswak (chewing stick) an cultural and scientific heritage. Saudi Dental Journal, 11(2):80-88.
4. Gerrit, Bos. (1993). The miswak, an aspect of dental care in Islamic. Medical History. 37 : 68-79.
5. Al-Lafi, T. and Ababneh, H. (1995). The effect of the extract of the Miswak (Chewing stick) used in Jordan and the Middle East on oral bacteria. Int. dent J., 45: 218-222.
6. Abdel-Rahman, H. F., Skaug, N. and George, W. F. (2002). In Vitro antimicrobial effects of crude miswak extracts on oral pathogens. The Saudi Dental Journal. 14, 26-32.
7. Noumi, E., Snoussi, M., Hajlaoui, H., Valentin, E. and Bakhrouf, A. (2010). Antifungal properties of *Salvadora persica* and *Juglans regia* L. extracts against oral Candida strains. Eur. J. Clin. Microbiol. Infect.Dis., 29(1): 81-88.
8. Farooqi, MI. H. and Srevastava, J. G. (1968). The toothbrush tree (*Salvadora persica*). Quart J Crude Drug Res, 8:1297-9.
9. Lewis, W. H. and Elvin-Lewis M.P.F. (1977). Oral hygiene, Medical Botany. John Willy and Sons. New York.
10. Al-Bagieh, N. H., Idowu, A. and Salako, N.O. (1994) . Effect of aqueous extract of miswak on the *in vitro* growth of *Candida albicans*. Microbios Lett. 80: 107-113.
11. Al-Ali, F. and Al-Lafi, T. (2003). GC-MS analysis and bioactivity testing of the volatile oil from the leaves of the toothbrush tree *Salvadora persica* L. Nat Prod Res. 17, 189-94.
12. Ali, H.K., Konig, G. M. and Khalid S. A. (2002). Evaluation of selected Sudanese medicinal plants for their in vitroactivity against haemoflagellates, selected bacteria,

- HIV-I-RT and tyrosine kinase inhibitory, and for cytotoxicity. *J. Ethnopharmacol*, 83: 219-228.
13. Olsson, B. (1978). Efficiency of traditional chewing sticks in oral hygiene programs among Ethiopian schoolchildren. *Community Dent Oral Epidemiol*; 6: 105-109.
 14. Koneman, E. W., Allen, S. D. and Dowell, U. R. (1988). *Color atlas and textbook of diagnostic microbiology*. Philadelphia, J.B. Lippincott.
 15. Monica, C. (1984). *Medical laboratory manual for tropical countries*. Vol. 2. Camberdige university press India. pp462.
 16. Almas, K. and Al-Zeid, Z. (2004). The immediate antimicrobial effect of a toothbrush and miswak on cariogenic bacteria: a clinical study. *J. of Contemporary Dental Practice*. 5 : 105-14.
 17. Almas, K. (1993). Miswak (chewing stick) and its role in oral health. *Postgraduate Dentist Middle East*. 3 : 214-18.
 18. Abo Al-Samh, D. and Al-Bagieh, N. A. (1996). A Study of antibacterial activity of the miswak extract in vitro. *Biomed letters*. 53:225-38.
 19. Tyler, V. E., Bradly, L. R. and Robebers, J. E. (1988). *Pharma-conosy*. 9th ed. Lea and Febiger. 80-106.
 20. Brown, J. M. and Jacobs, J. W. (1979). An investigation into antibacterial activity in chewing sticks against oral *Streptococci*. *Odontostomato trop*. 2 :25-30.
 21. Mansour, M. I., Al-Khateeb, T. L. and Al-Mazraoo, A. A. (1996). The analgesic effect of Miswak. *Saudi Dent. J*. 8: 87-91.
 22. Almas, K., Al-Bagieh, N. A. and Akpata, E. (1997). In vitro antimicrobial effect of extracts of freshly cut and 1 Mounth-Old miswak (chewing stick). *Biomedical Letters*. 56 : 145-149.

التأثير الضد ميكروبي للمستخلصين المائي والايثانولي لساق وجذر وأوراق نبات الأراك *Salvadora persica* على ميكروبات الفم

عادل قائد الارياني¹ و صلاح مهدي البدر²

قسم علوم الحياة – كلية العلوم التطبيقية – جامعة ذمار

1- بريد الكتروني : adelaleryani@yahoo.com

2- بريد الكتروني : salahalbader@yahoo.com

ملخص

جمعت عينات نبات الأراك الطازجة من مناطق نموها الطبيعية في محافظة الحديدة – اليمن بتاريخ 23-2 - 2011 م واشتملت العينات على قطع من الساق والجذر وكذلك جمعت الأوراق الخضراء وحُضِر منها المستخلص المائي الساخن والايثانولي بتركيز (2,5% , 5% و 10%) وزن / حجم ولجميع العينات التي تم جمعها . أخذت العينات الميكروبية من أشخاص يراجعون العيادات الخاصة بأمراض الأسنان في محافظة ذمار وكان الجمع بطريقتي المسحة وجمع ماء المضمضة . عزلت ونقيت مزارع *S. aureus* و *S. mutans* و *C. albicans* لأجراء الاختبارات عليها والتي شملت اختبار تباين التأثير المضاد للميكروبات بحسب الجزء النباتي المستعمل لتحضير المستخلص واختبار تأثير اختلاف التركيز على الفعالية المضادة للنمو الميكروبي ، وكذلك المقارنة بين المستخلصين الكحولي والمائي الساخن .

بينت النتائج بان مستخلص جذور الأراك فاق في تأثيره المثبط للنمو الميكروبي مستخلصي الساق والأوراق على التوالي كذلك أظهرت النتائج ان زيادة التأثير المثبط للنمو للمستخلصات المائية للجذور والساق والأوراق تزداد مع زيادة تركيزها، وكان المستخلص الكحولي ذو فعالية أعلى من المستخلص المائي الساخن.

Analysis of Torsional Vibrations of Rotary Winding Machines

Ahmed Saleh Alhunaishi

Mechanical Department - Faculty of Engineering - University of Aden

ABSTRACT

This work is chosen to analyze the rotary winding machines because these machines are existed in our country and this analysis is practical from the side of input values and getting the results. Good rotary winding machine design practice demands the analysis of the system to insure that the reaction due to operation of the machine will not cause damaging vibrations. The widest phenomenon in vibration forms in mechanical transmission is the torsional vibration. The aim of this work is the analysis of the torsional vibrations of these rotary winding machines and to minimize that vibrations and to alleviate recurring costly maintenance problems.

To minimize system dynamic torques it is necessary to spread the torsional natural frequencies. This is best achieved by lowering the fundamental torsional natural frequency. In main rotary winding machine drives this is most readily accomplished by lowering the torsional stiffness at the lead spindle location or, by making the lead spindle torsional flexibility greater by increasing the shaft separation or, if necessary, by using a torsionally flexible spacer. Torsional stiffness is inversely proportional to shaft length. For the solution of the problem one must first of all estimate the physical system parameters taking into consideration the real set of components of a rotary winding machine and then to transform them into a mathematical model. In this work there was also the method of calculation model presented.

The equations of motion of the whole vibrating system are defined and the study include solution of torsional vibration of this machine by using Jacobi method as method of solution because it is easy to program and accurate. A computer program (Math Lab) has been used in order to Facilitate the solution because it is contain already comments specialized to solve the vibration problems. Finally, finding the final results gave a good vision to forecast the failure of the machine that could caused either by errors in design or operating conditions.

Key words : Torsional vibration, Torsional frequency, Torsional torque, Rotary machines, Torsional drives, Torque amplification factors, Dynamics of winding drives, Jacobi method.



1. INTRODUCTION

Vibration of a physical structure often is thought of in terms of model consisting of a mass and a spring [1]. The vibration of such a model, or system, may be free or forced. In free vibration, there is no energy added to the system but rather the vibration is the continuing result of an initial disturbance. In a real system, energy dissipation causes the amplitude of free vibration to decay continuously to a negligible value. Such free vibration sometimes is referred to as transient vibration [2]. Forced vibration continues under steady-state conditions because energy is supplied to the system continuously to compensate for that dissipated in the system. The forcing frequency at which energy is supplied appears in the vibration of the system. The vibration of the system depends upon the relation of the forcing frequency to the natural frequency. This relationship is a prominent feature of the analytical aspects of vibration [2].

The technology of vibration embodies both theoretical and experimental facets prominently. Thus, methods of analysis and instruments for the measurement of vibration are of primary significance. The results of analysis and measurement are used to evaluate vibration environments, to devise testing procedures, and testing machines, and to design and operate equipment and machinery [3]. In this work the objective is to eliminate vibrations or reduce their severity or, alternatively, to design equipment to withstand their influence. The wide phenomenon in vibration arms in mechanical transmission is the torsional vibration. Therefore the theory torsional vibration and its applications have reached large expansion of this branch was due to practice needs [4].

Torsional vibration involves angular oscillations of the rotors of a machine. Dynamics problems associated with rotary machines drive system generally result from the torsional vibrations. The torsional vibration problem arises when the natural frequencies of a system and/ or its components are within the operating range of the system, critical speeds may exist in which dynamic effects are predominant and give rise to large amplitude vibration. These vibrations can have a detrimental effect on fatigue life, regulating system performance, product quality and noise levels. For large rotating machinery the mechanical system consists of several rotors that are connected by relatively shafts and couplings. For example, Figure (1) is the photograph of the drum of winding machine.

It has the large diameter rotor bodies section and relatively flexible shafts extensions. Each rotor in the system has oscillated following a torsional disturbance to the machine about its rotational axis, resulting in twisting in the shafts and to a lesser extent in the large diameter rotor bodies themselves. For some machines involving geared rotor connections, for example, there are many several rotor axes of rotation. The twisting oscillations following several torsional disturbances to the machine may be sufficient to cause fatigue damage to the shafts of the machine and the other components [2].

In the design of rotating machinery, torsional vibration analysis is vital for ensuring reliable machine operation. If shaft and rotating component failures occur on these large machine as a result of shaft torsional oscillations, the consequences can be catastrophic. In the worst case, the entire machine can be wrecked as a result of the large unbalancing forces that can arise following shaft separation and turbine blade failures, and this has actually occurred. There is also potential for loss of human life, for these reasons great attention is generally taken at the design stage to ensure that high-speed rotating machines have the required torsional capability.



Figure (1): Photograph of Drum of Winding Machine [5].

2. EXPLANATION OF THE SYSTEM

2.1 Defining the problem

The equipment arrangement of a modern winding machine is shown in Figure (1) consisting of several stage of gear boxes in order to control speed either reduction or magnification, because level of speed is controlling the wind quality of the cable. Also, there are large pulleys in order to organize the tension and reduce the diameter of the cable as final process. From a mechanical point of view, the determination and correction of responses of the system began with an evaluation of each individual stand considered as a separate entity. As the operation proceeds through each of these stands, at different speeds, each stand in turn is subjected to the initial different speed operation. At the instant of operation, each of these stands can be considered an integral system, consisting of all rotating components-rolls, pulleys, gears, motor rotors and their interconnecting shafts, couplings and spindles. With due regard for the composition, size, shape, dimension, and strength of all parts, the task at hand is to determine the response of each of these mechanical systems to the load imposed at the instant of operation.

2.2 Physical analysis of the system

To reduce the problem to a manageable form, many of these contributing factors must be assumed to have minor influence on the character of the behavior of the drive train. Fortunately, there is an abundance of technical literature dealing with the construction of a suitable physical model [6, 7, 8].

Most of this development is devoted to the consideration of steady- state vibration, the usual concern in reciprocating engine and compressor drives, but is equally applicable to the investigation of transient torsional vibration. This phase of the analysis is, consequently, clear-cut and can be relied upon to yield precise information about the natural frequencies of the system, the stresses which will occur as a result of torsional deflection at various stations and to suggest possible changes which can be made to reduce the torque

stages and connected by means of pin bushes (flexible couplings) which are used elastic sleeve pin couplings instead of attachment bolts. Through the sleeve pin is usually oil resistant rubber. Also this winding machine has braking system, the system has contained two wheel drums, each one has capacity to be loaded with eight cable pulleys [5].

2.3 Mechanical analysis of the system :

To adapt the physical drive system shown in Figure (2) to a system may be validly modeled as a series of concentrated inertias connected by massless torsional springs and dampers. A typical block diagram model of a rotary winding machine is illustrated in Figure (3 a). In order to make an analysis the complete rotary winding machine drive shown in Figure (2) is reduced to an equivalent spring mass system as shown in Figure (3 b).

The drive system is transformed into a single line spring mass system by the application of fundamental equations of mechanics, Some of which are given as :

a) for ease of analyzing the motor parts, choose the motor shaft speed as the base speed and designate the other shaft speeds as ((n)) where ((n)) equals the speed ratio of the other shafts with respect to the base .

b) multiply all springs and inertias by n^2 . The effective stiffnesses of the shafts or couplings on the high speed side of a gear box, referred to the low speed is the actual stiffness multiplied by the gear ratio squared.

$$1. \quad K = \frac{G J_p}{L}, \quad K \text{ is the torsional stiffness of the shaft in N.m / rad}$$

- G is the modulus of rigidity of the shaft in N / m^2
($G = 75 \times 10^9 \text{ N / m}^2$, for steel structure A - 36) [5].
- L is the length of the shaft in m.
- $J_p = \frac{\pi D_s^4}{32}$

J_p is the polar area moment of inertia of the shaft in m^4 .

D_s is the diameter of the shaft in m ($D_s = 0.075 \text{ m}$, for all shafts) [5].

$$2. \quad y = \frac{P}{K_t} = \frac{P \ell^3}{3 E J}$$

- y is the bending deflection of the gear teeth measured on the pitch circle in m.
(no slippage, i.e., no shear deflection).
- P is the circumferential force on the gear teeth in N.
- $K_t = \frac{3 E J}{\ell^3}$
- K_t is the Stiffness of gear tooth in N / m .
- E is the modulus of elasticity of the deflected tooth in N / m^2 .
($E = 210 \times 10^9 \text{ N / m}^2$, for steel) [5].
- ℓ is length of the deflected tooth in m.

- $J = \frac{\pi D_g^4}{64}$

- J is the diametral area moment of inertia of gear in m^4 .
- D_g is the pitch circle diameter of the gear in m.

3.
$$K_{eq} = \frac{G J_p}{L_{eq}} = \frac{r_1^2}{\frac{1}{K_{t1}} + \frac{1}{K_{t2}}}$$

- K_{eq} is the equivalent rigidity of the transmission teeth of gears in $(N.m) / (rad)$.
($G = 80 \times 10^9 \text{ N} / m^2$, for steel of gears)[5].
- r_1 is the pitch circle radius of the first driver gear in m.
- K_{t1} is the stiffness of first meshed driver gear in N / m .
- K_{t2} is the stiffness of Second meshed driven gear in N / m .

- $$L_{eq} = \frac{G J_p}{K_{eq}} = \frac{G J_p \left(\frac{1}{K_{t1}} + \frac{1}{K_{t2}} \right)}{r_1^2}$$

- L_{eq} is the reduced length of an equivalent shaft in m.

4.
$$I = m K_o^2 = m \frac{R^2}{2}$$

- I is the polar mass moment of inertia in $kg.m^2$.
- m is the mass of the rotating part in kg.
- $$K_o^2 = \frac{R^2}{2}$$
- K_o is the radius of gyration of the rotating part in m.
- R is the radius of the rotating part in m.

5.
$$C = 2 \xi \sqrt{K I} = 2 \xi \omega_n I$$

- C is the viscous damping coefficient in $(N.m) / (rad/s)$.

- $$\xi = \frac{C}{C_c}$$

- ξ is the damping ratio factor in dimensionless.

($\xi = 0.8$ for the designed winding machine)

- $$\omega_n^2 = \frac{K}{I}$$

- ω_n is the natural frequency of the rotating part in rad / s .

- $$C_c = 2 \sqrt{K I} = 2 \omega_n I$$

- C_c is the critical viscous damping coefficient in (N.m) / (rad/s).
6. Two springs in series K_1 and K_2 can be represented by an equivalent spring.

$$K = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{K_1} + \frac{1}{K_2}}$$

7. Two springs in parallel K_1 and K_2 can be represented by an equivalent spring K .

$$K = K_1 + K_2$$

8. Rotational spring constant K of a hollow circular shaft of outside diameter D_o , inside diameter D_i and length L .

$$K = \frac{G J_{op}}{L} - \frac{G J_{ip}}{L} = \frac{G \pi (D_o^4 - D_i^4)}{32 L}$$

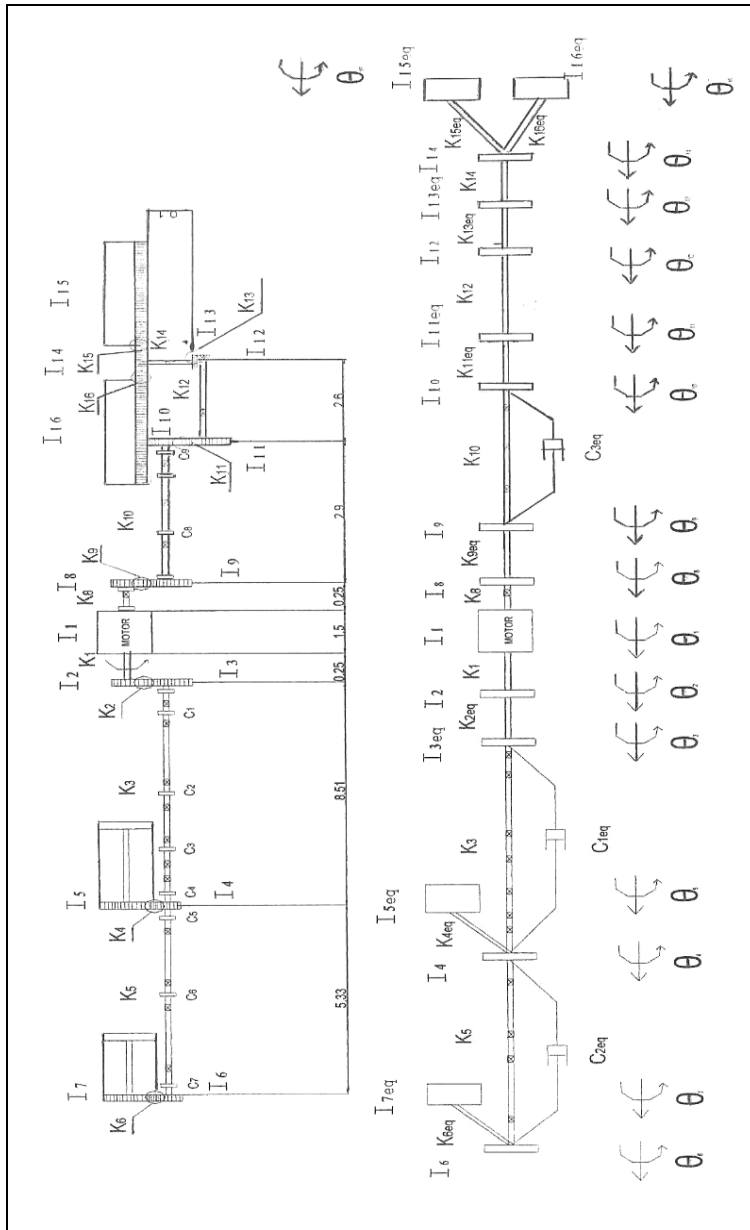


Figure (3): An Adapted Block Diagram Model of a Rotary Winding Machine.

2.4 Mathematical Analysis of The System

From point of view of mathematic analysis of general torsion system of the rotary winding machine system there is but no difference between subsidiary flexible bindings and the

terms that describe so called branching of the system, example due to influence of gear-insertion.

The derivation of equations of motion of the mathematical idealized model of rotary winding machine system shown in Figure (3 b) can be obtained by applying Lagrange's equations or by applying Newton's second Law. Thus the equations of motion of the winding machines system shown in Figure (3 b) are :

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_1 \ddot{\theta}_1 + K_1 (\theta_1 - \theta_2) + K_8 (\theta_1 - \theta_8) &= + T_M \\
 I_2 \ddot{\theta}_2 + K_1 (\theta_2 - \theta_1) + K_{2eq} (\theta_2 - \theta_3) &= 0 \\
 I_3 \ddot{\theta}_3 + C_{1eq} (\dot{\theta}_3 - \dot{\theta}_4) + K_{2eq} (\theta_3 - \theta_2) + K_3 (\theta_3 - \theta_4) &= 0 \\
 I_4 \ddot{\theta}_4 + C_{1eq} (\dot{\theta}_4 - \dot{\theta}_3) + C_{2eq} (\dot{\theta}_4 - \dot{\theta}_6) + K_3 (\theta_4 - \theta_3) + K_{4eq} (\theta_4 - \theta_5) + K_5 (\theta_4 - \theta_6) &= 0 \\
 I_5 \ddot{\theta}_5 + K_{4eq} (\theta_5 - \theta_4) &= 0 \\
 I_6 \ddot{\theta}_6 + C_{2eq} (\dot{\theta}_6 - \dot{\theta}_4) + K_5 (\theta_6 - \theta_4) + K_{6eq} (\theta_6 - \theta_7) &= 0 \\
 I_7 \ddot{\theta}_7 + K_{6eq} (\theta_7 - \theta_6) &= 0 \\
 I_8 \ddot{\theta}_8 + K_8 (\theta_8 - \theta_1) + K_{9eq} (\theta_8 - \theta_9) &= 0 \\
 I_9 \ddot{\theta}_9 + C_{3eq} (\dot{\theta}_9 - \dot{\theta}_{10}) + K_{9eq} (\theta_9 - \theta_8) + K_{10} (\theta_9 - \theta_{10}) &= 0 \\
 I_{10} \ddot{\theta}_{10} + C_{3eq} (\dot{\theta}_{10} - \dot{\theta}_9) + K_{10} (\theta_{10} - \theta_9) + K_{11eq} (\theta_{10} - \theta_{11}) &= 0 \\
 I_{11} \ddot{\theta}_{11} + K_{11eq} (\theta_{11} - \theta_{10}) + K_{12} (\theta_{11} - \theta_{12}) &= 0 \\
 I_{12} \ddot{\theta}_{12} + K_{12} (\theta_{12} - \theta_{11}) + K_{13eq} (\theta_{12} - \theta_{13}) &= 0 \\
 I_{13} \ddot{\theta}_{13} + K_{13eq} (\theta_{13} - \theta_{12}) + K_{14} (\theta_{13} - \theta_{14}) &= 0 \\
 I_{14} \ddot{\theta}_{14} + K_{14} (\theta_{14} - \theta_{13}) + K_{15eq} (\theta_{14} - \theta_{15}) + K_{16eq} (\theta_{14} - \theta_{16}) &= 0 \\
 I_{15} \ddot{\theta}_{15} + K_{15eq} (\theta_{15} - \theta_{14}) &= -T_{01} \\
 I_{16} \ddot{\theta}_{16} + K_{16eq} (\theta_{16} - \theta_{14}) &= -T_{02} \dots\dots\dots (1)
 \end{aligned}$$

The above differential equations second orders with constants coefficients can be written in matrix form as follows :-

$$M\ddot{\theta} + C\dot{\theta} + K\theta = F(t) \dots\dots\dots (2)$$

Where,
M is a diagonal matrix mass moments of inertia.
C is a symmetric damping matrix.
K is a symmetric stiffness matrix.

θ is a vector angular displacements of the masses.

$\dot{\theta}$ is a vector angular velocities of the masses.

$\ddot{\theta}$ is a vector angular accelerations of the masses.

F(t) is a vector excited torques.

3. SOLUTION OF THE PROBLEM

For low speed motors the problem of torsional vibration of a shafting system is usually ignored, because the torsional natural frequencies of a shafting system are much higher than its operating speed so that their effects can be ignored. However, for high speed motors, their effects cannot be ignored and have to be completely studied; and our problem on the rotating winding machine one of this type. Such problems supply calculation mathematical models with many degrees of freedom as shown in Equation (1) that can be solved using numerical techniques and computers and there are many suitable methods to solve the problem such as Holzer method and Jacobi method [10], whereas Holzer method is in fact a systematic tabulation of the frequency equation of the vibratory system, method of determining the shapes and frequencies of torsional modes of vibration of a system and in this work used Jacobi method because this method is an algorithm for determining the solution of the system of linear equation with largest absolute value in each row column dominated by the diagonal element. Otherwise it is method of solving matrix equation on a matrix that zeros along its main diagonal. Advantages of the Jacobi method are easy to program and accurate; so that this method is explained in the following article.

Jacobi Method: The free vibration equation for an undamped system is obtained from the general Equation (2), when F(t) and C are absent.

Therefore :

$$M\ddot{\theta} + K\theta = 0 \dots\dots (3)$$

Consider the real eigen value problem with given symmetric matrices K and M with M positive definite, hence the problem is to determine the eigen vectors v_r and the eigen values ω_r^2 ($r = 1, \dots, n$) which satisfy

$$K v = \omega^2 M v \dots\dots\dots (4)$$

Where (n) are the real roots for ω^2 . If K is singular, at least one root is zero. If K is positive definite all roots are positive. The (n) roots determine the (n) natural frequencies of the system. When a natural frequency ω_r is known, it is possible to return to equation (4) and solve for the corresponding vector v_r to within a multiplicative constant.

There are (n) independent vectors v_r ($r = 1, \dots, n$) corresponding to the (n) natural frequencies ω_r ($r = 1, \dots, n$) which are known as eigen values. The complete solution to the eigen value problem of Equation (4) consists of (n) eigen values and (n) corresponding eigen vectors. These can be assembled compactly into matrices. Let the eigen vectors v_r

corresponding to the eigen value ω_r^2 have elements U_{jr} (the first subscript indicates which row, the second subscript indicates which eigen vector). The (n) eigenvectors then can be displayed in single square matrix V, each column of which is an eigenvector.

$$V = [U_{jr}] \dots\dots (5)$$

Where $j = 1, \dots, n$ and $r = 1, \dots, n$

The matrix V is called the modal matrix for the eigen value problem, equation (4).

The (n) eigen values ω_r^2 can be assembled into a diagonal matrix Ω^2 which is known as the spectral matrix of the eigen value problem, Equation (4).

$$\Omega^2 = [\omega_r^2] \dots\dots (6)$$

By using the modal and spectral matrices it is possible to assemble all of these relations into a single matrix equation :

$$K V = M V \Omega^2 \dots\dots (7)$$

Equation (7) provides a compact display of the complete solution of the eigen value problem, Equation (4). By premultiplication the both sides of Equation (7) by V^T and after arrangement, it has reduced to :

$$\frac{V^T K V}{V^T M V} = \Omega^2 \dots\dots (8)$$

The problem of Equation (7) is reduced to an eigen value problem for a simple symmetric matrix $A = M^{-1/2} K M^{-1/2}$ with modal matrix $U = M^{1/2} V$ as follows :-

$$\begin{aligned} K V &= M V \Omega^2 \\ K M^{-1/2} M^{1/2} V &= M^{1/2} M^{1/2} V \Omega^2 \\ (M^{-1/2} K M^{-1/2}) (M^{1/2} V) &= (M^{1/2} V) \Omega^2 \\ A U &= U \Omega^2 \dots\dots (9) \end{aligned}$$

The solution of this eigen value problem, Equation (9) provides the spectral matrix Ω^2 of the original problem. The modal matrix U has the property that its columns are normalized so that :

$$U_r^T U_r = 1, \text{ i.e., } U^T = U^{-1} \text{ and } U^{-T} = U$$

By post multiplication the both sides of the Equation (9) by U^T , it has reduced to :

$$A U U^T = U \Omega^2 U^T$$

$$A U U^{-1} = U \Omega^2 U^T$$

$$A = A I = U \Omega^2 U^T \dots\dots (10)$$

Where, I is identity matrix or a diagonal unit matrix.

The basic computational operation in this method is the resolution of a single symmetric matrix A into its modal matrix U and its spectral matrix Ω^2 according to the relations shown in Equation (10). Where Ω^2 is a diagonal matrix of the eigen values ω_r^2 , and the columns U are the eigen vectors U_r for the eigen value problem shown in Equation (9) .

Also, we can say that by premultiplication the both sides of Equation (9) by U^T , it has reduced to :

$$U^T A U = U^T U \Omega^2$$

$$U^T A U = U^{-1} U \Omega^2$$

$$U^T A U = I \Omega^2 = \Omega^2 \dots\dots (11)$$

In comparison Equation (11) to Equation (8) we have deduced that :

$$V^T M V = I \quad \text{and} \quad V^T K V = \Omega^2$$

To obtain the modal matrix V of the original problem in Equation (7), it is necessary to perform the matrix multiplication :

$$V = M^{-1/2} U \dots\dots (12)$$

which follows from inverting the definition of U. It remains to indicate how the resolution of Equation (10) is obtained by successive rotations.

4. RESULTS OF THE SOLUTION

By substitution all the values of the parts of the system and by solved it numerically by Jacobi method which is programmed by Math-Lab program we get the results for determining the frequencies, eigenvectors, and plotting the eigenvectors against the distances of the system [9].

A) The input data :

- a) The constants data of the system, the mass moments of inertia matrix, the damping coefficients matrix and the stiffness coefficients matrix.
- b) The size of square matrix $A = M^{-1/2} = I^{-1/2}$
Where M = I is the mass moments of inertia matrix.
- c) The size of square matrix $C = A * K$.
Where K is the stiffness matrix .
- d) The size of square matrix $D = C * A$.
- e) The distances between the masses .

A =

Columns 1 through 15

Column 16

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|
| 0.2500 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 5.1920 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 1.2970 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.2970 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0210 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.2970 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0160 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5.1920 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.2970 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5.1920 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1.2970 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 7.2550 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 7.2550 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.3600 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0180 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0180 | 0 |

C =

1.0e+008 *

Columns 1 through 15

Column 16

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|
| 0.0047 | -0.0023 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -0.0023 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| -0.0484 | 0.6048 | -0.5564 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | -0.1390 | 0.1393 | -0.0004 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | -0.0004 | 2.2248 | -2.2238 | -0.0006 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | -0.0360 | 0.0360 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | -0.0006 | 0 | 6.4353 | -6.4347 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -0.0794 | 0.0794 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| -0.0484 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.9317 | -0.8833 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -0.2207 | 0.2217 | 0.0010 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0042 | 0.8875 | -0.8833 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -0.2207 | 0.2218 | -0.0012 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -0.0065 | 1.8419 | -1.8354 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -1.8354 | 2.0052 | -0.1690 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -0.0084 | 0.9536 | -0.4726 | -0.4726 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -0.0236 | 0.0236 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -0.0236 | 0 | 0.0236 |

D =

1.0e+009 *

Columns 1 through 15

Column 16

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|
| 0.0001 | -0.0012 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -0.0012 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| -0.0012 | 0.3140 | -0.0722 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | -0.0722 | 0.0181 | -0.0000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | -0.0000 | 0.2886 | -0.0047 | -0.0001 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | -0.0047 | 0.0001 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | -0.0001 | 0 | 0.8347 | -0.0103 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -0.0103 | 0.0001 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| -0.0012 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.4837 | -0.1146 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -0.1146 | 0.0288 | 0.0005 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0005 | 0.4608 | -0.1146 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -0.1146 | 0.0288 | -0.0008 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -0.0008 | 1.3363 | -1.3316 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -1.3316 | 1.4548 | -0.0061 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -0.0061 | 0.0343 | -0.0009 | -0.0009 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -0.0009 | 0.0000 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -0.0009 | 0 | 0.0000 |

B) The output data :

- 1) The output data are :-
 - a) The eigen values squared (Lam) (natural frequency squared) in (rad/s)².
 - b) The eigen vectors (**V**), (mode shapes) modal matrix.
 - c) The eigen values (**E**) (natural frequencies in diagonal matrix) spectral matrix in (rad/s).

lam =

1.0e+009 *

2.7285
 0.8348
 0.5110
 0.4893
 0.3307
 0.2886
 0.0632
 0.0338
 0.0016
 0.0014
 0.0003
 0.0000
 0.0000
 0.0000
 0.0000
 0.0000

V =

Column 16

Columns 1 through 15

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0.0000 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0.0000 |
| -0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0023 | -0.0000 | -0.0036 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.2262 | -0.1198 | 0.1022 | -0.9602 | -0.0254 | 0.0335 | 0.0172 | 0.0000 | |
| 0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.9744 | -0.0003 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0678 | 0.2096 | 0.0057 | -0.0450 | -0.0013 | 0.0016 | 0.0008 | -0.0000 | |
| 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.2249 | -0.0001 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.2974 | 0.9100 | 0.0233 | -0.1798 | -0.0052 | 0.0065 | 0.0031 | -0.0000 | |
| 0.0000 | 0.0001 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0002 | 0.9999 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0001 | 0.0000 | 0.0005 | -0.0138 | 0.0077 | -0.0035 | -0.0000 | |
| -0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0162 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0001 | -0.0005 | -0.0001 | 0.0353 | -0.8511 | 0.4757 | -0.2188 | -0.0000 | |
| -0.0000 | -0.9999 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0001 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0063 | 0.0082 | -0.0067 | -0.0000 | |
| -0.0000 | 0.0123 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0001 | 0.5114 | 0.6640 | -0.5455 | -0.0000 | |
| 0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.9729 | 0.0057 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.2124 | -0.0778 | -0.0173 | -0.0444 | -0.0012 | 0.0016 | 0.0009 | -0.0000 | |
| -0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.2312 | -0.0003 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.8962 | -0.3261 | -0.0740 | -0.1773 | -0.0046 | 0.0064 | 0.0035 | -0.0000 | |
| -0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0054 | 0.9704 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0026 | 0.0007 | 0.0200 | -0.0083 | 0.2394 | 0.0217 | 0.0004 | -0.0015 | -0.0014 | -0.0000 | |
| 0.0002 | -0.0000 | -0.0013 | -0.2414 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0089 | 0.0024 | 0.0842 | -0.0349 | 0.9622 | 0.0866 | 0.0016 | -0.0060 | -0.0058 | -0.0000 | |
| -0.6912 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0002 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.7152 | -0.1030 | 0.0006 | -0.0003 | 0.0070 | 0.0006 | -0.0002 | -0.0010 | -0.0014 | -0.0000 | |
| 0.7226 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0003 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.6838 | -0.1007 | 0.0006 | -0.0002 | 0.0064 | 0.0005 | -0.0002 | -0.0010 | -0.0014 | -0.0000 | |
| -0.0016 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.1441 | -0.9889 | 0.0001 | -0.0000 | 0.0010 | -0.0010 | -0.0041 | -0.0203 | -0.0286 | -0.0000 | |
| 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0019 | 0.0250 | -0.0001 | 0.0000 | -0.0038 | -0.0227 | -0.0814 | -0.4069 | -0.5716 | -0.7071 | |
| 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0019 | 0.0250 | -0.0001 | 0.0000 | -0.0038 | -0.0227 | -0.0814 | -0.4069 | -0.5716 | 0.7071 | |

E =

1.0e+009 *

Columns 1 through 15

Column 16

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|--------|
| 2.7285 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0.8348 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0.5110 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.4893 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.3307 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.2886 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0632 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0338 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0016 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0014 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0003 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0000 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0000 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.0000 |

- 2) The plotting of mode shapes against the distances between the mass moments of inertia of the system .
 - a) Before any modification changed of the stiffness of the shafts between the mass moments of inertia .

Corresponding Mode Shapes Before Modification

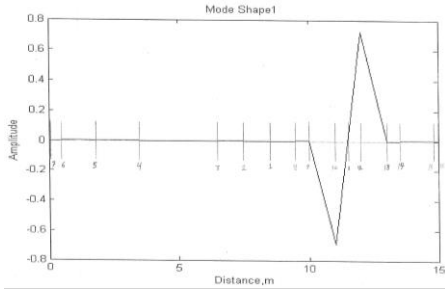


Figure 4: Mode Shape 1a

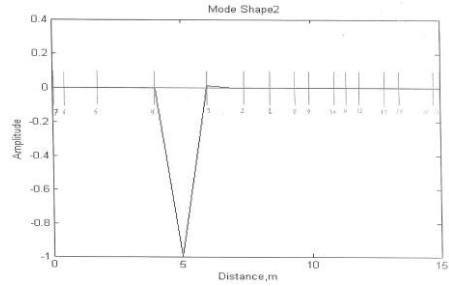


Figure 5: Mode Shape 2a

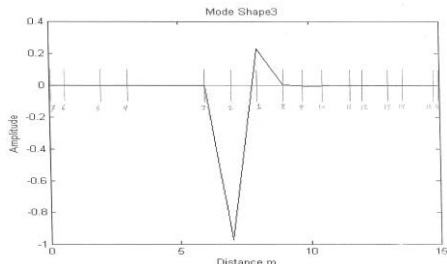


Figure 6: Mode Shape 3a

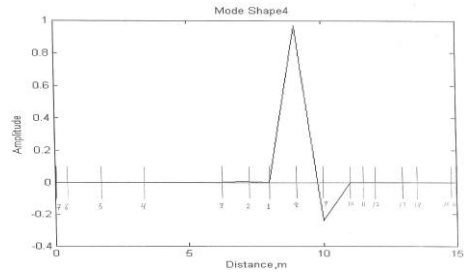


Figure 7: Mode Shape 4a

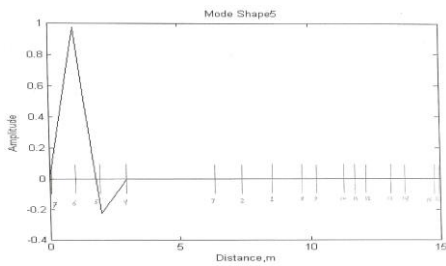


Figure 8: Mode Shape 5a

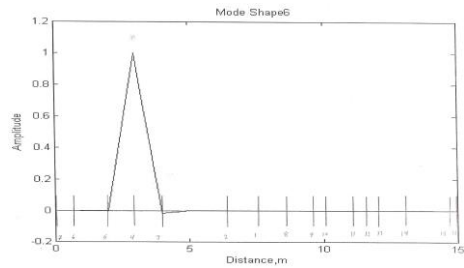


Figure 9: Mode Shape 6a

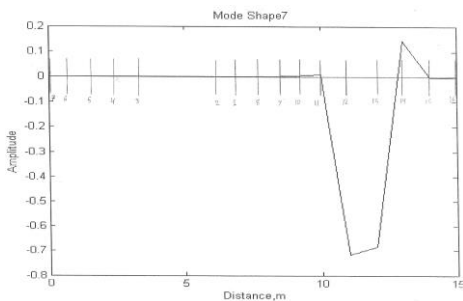


Figure 10: Mode Shape 7a

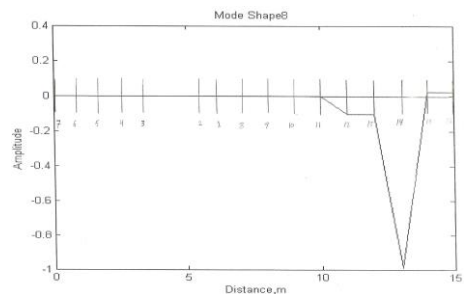


Figure 11: Mode Shape 8a

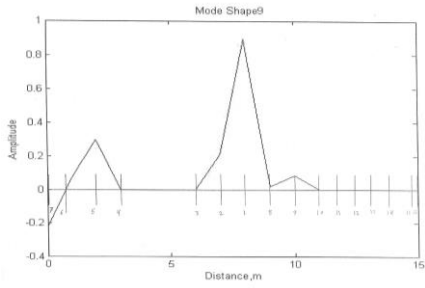


Figure 12: Mode Shape 9a

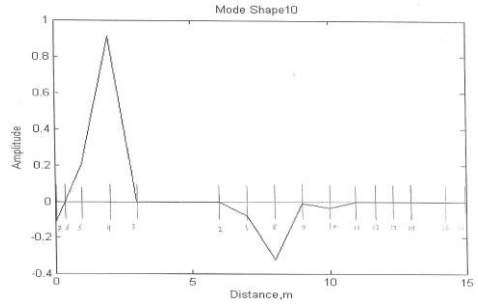


Figure 13: Mode Shape 10a

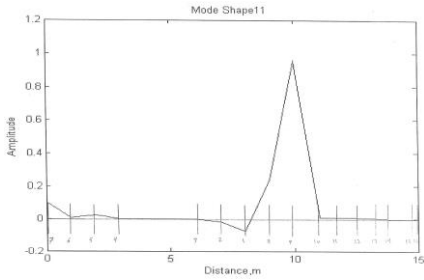


Figure 14: Mode Shape 11a

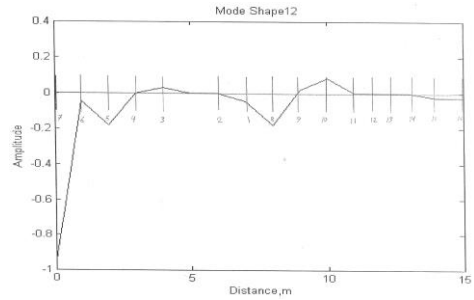


Figure 15: Mode Shape 12a

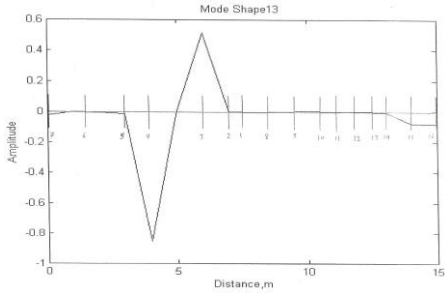


Figure 16: Mode Shape 13a

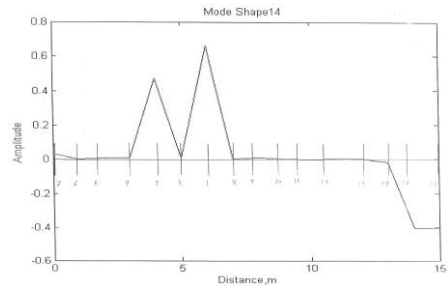


Figure 17: Mode Shape 14a

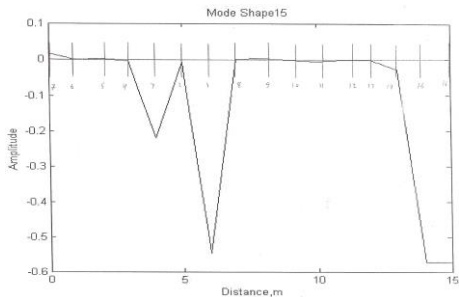


Figure 18: Mode Shape 15a

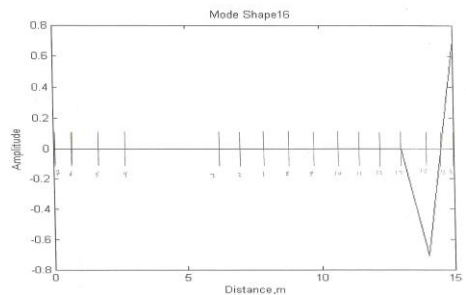


Figure 19: Mode Shape 16a

b) After modification changed of stiffnesses of the shafts between the mass moments of inertia.

MODIFICATION TO DETERMINE THE SUITABLE DESIGN :

When we changed all shafts of the system for propose of design modification in order to select optimum stiffness of shaft, it has been noted that no notable change in amplitude along the entire system i.e. shafts design is accurate, except change in stiffness of the shaft (K_3) which is located between masses number (3 & 4). The shaft (K_3) changed by addition ten percent and subtraction ten percent from value of its stiffness and can be seen that changed in the figures (graphs) below.

Corresponding Mode Shapes After Modification

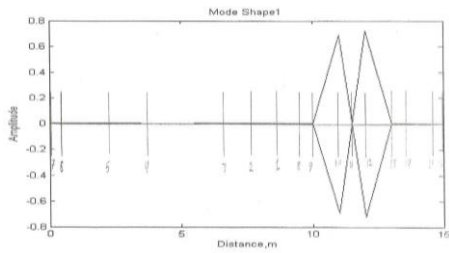


Figure 20: Mode Shape 1b

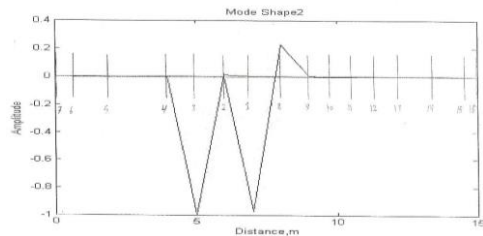


Figure 21: Mode Shape 2b

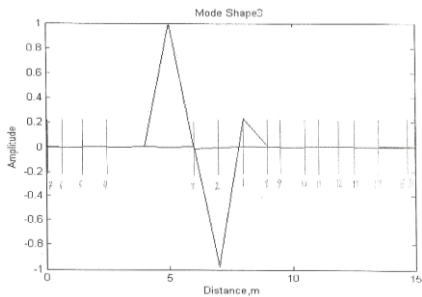


Figure 22: Mode Shape 3b

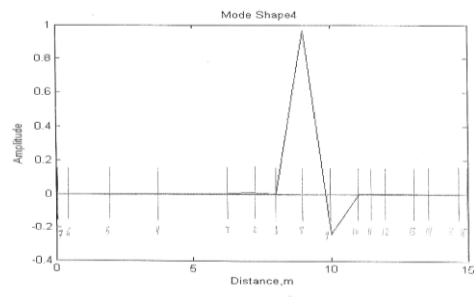


Figure 23: Mode Shape 4b

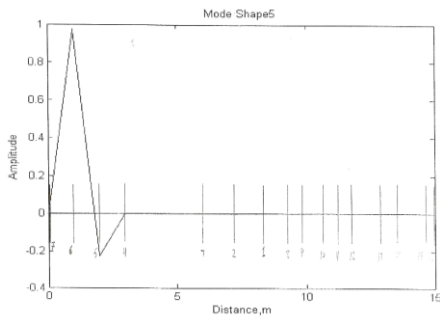


Figure 24: Mode Shape 5b

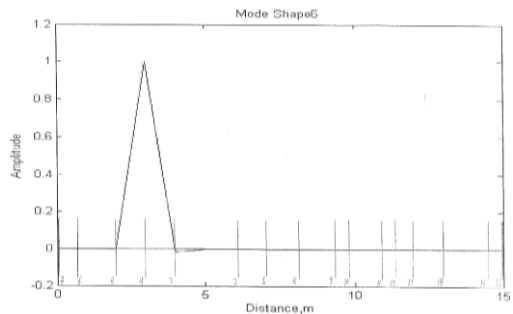


Figure 25: Mode Shape 6b

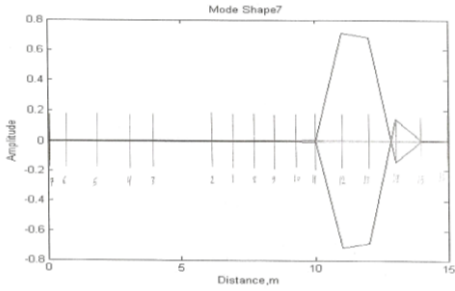


Figure 26: Mode Shape 7b

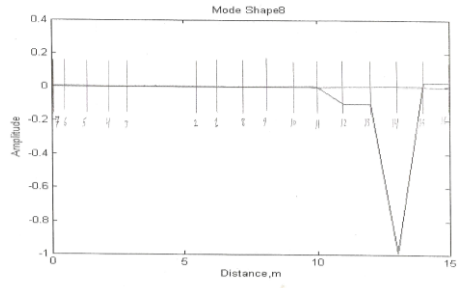


Figure 27: Mode Shape 8b

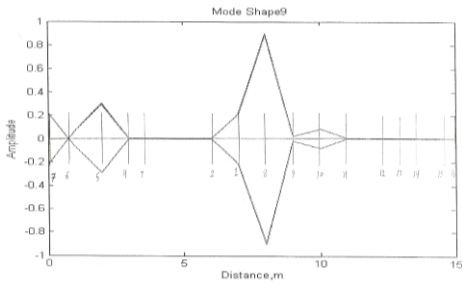


Figure 28: Mode Shape 9b

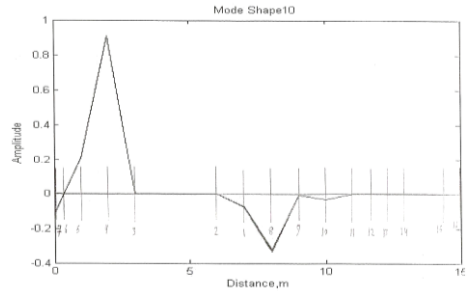


Figure 29: Mode Shape 10b

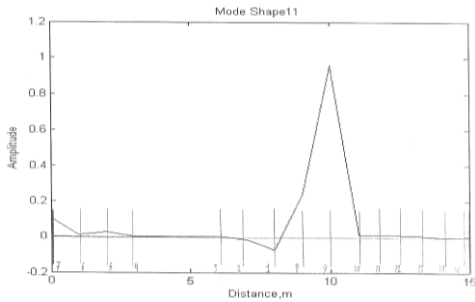


Figure 30: Mode Shape 11b

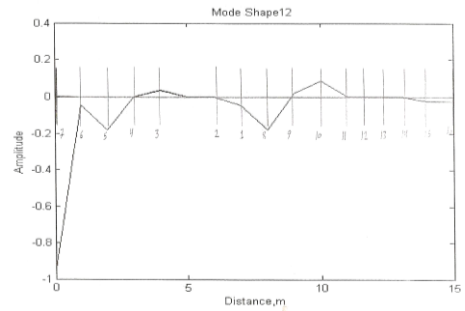


Figure 31: Mode Shape 12b

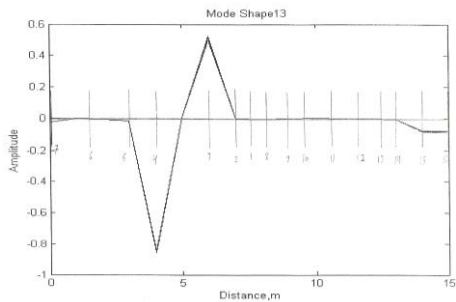


Figure 32: Mode Shape 13b

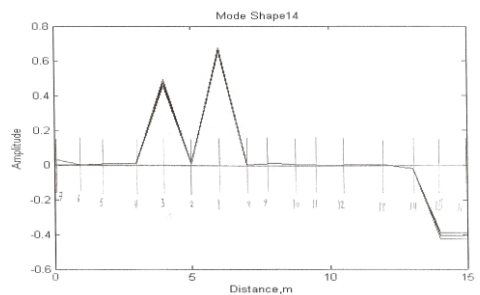


Figure 33: Mode Shape 14b

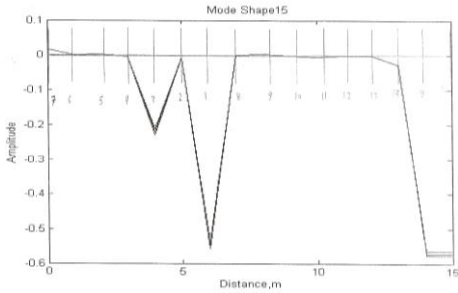


Figure 34: Mode Shape 15b

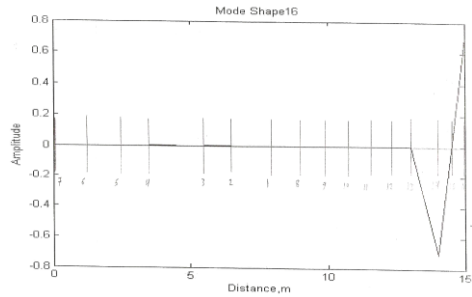


Figure 35: Mode Shape 16b

1. Desiccation

The mathematical model, Equation (1) of the mechanical model is shown in Figure (3 b) are solved by Jacobi method using personal computer with Math-Lap program [10]. The solution of this model was done in two ways:

1. Considering the model without influence of modification of stiffnesses of shafts and plotting the results in the figures (4 to 19) where these figures are presented the relationship between the different distances of the shafts of the system and their responses amplitudes.

These relationships are expressed the torsional torques in each shaft of the system, that is expressed the torque amplification factors in each shaft of the system, whereas this torque amplification factor is the main source to failure the system especially when it is bigger, that is out of the operation condition of the system.

2. Considering the model with influence of modification of stiffnesses of shafts by changing each shaft in turns by increasing and decreasing its stiffnesses by ten percent of its original values and plotting the results in the figures (20 to 35).

By comparison the results from the figures before modification, figures (4 to 19), to the results from the figures after modification, figures (20 to 35), we have got that the results are same except in the shaft (K_3). Therefore this shaft must remove from the system by another suitable one to avoid the failure of the system completely.

2. Conclusion of the Results :

For the solution of the problem one first of all define the problem estimate the physical system and then the mechanical system to ease the system to analyze in form of mathematical model for aim of computations and results.

The mathematical model, a powerful tool, has proved valuable in predicting the overall dynamic behavior of drive systems of rotary winding machines. Figure (3-b) shows an arrangement of spring mass system of the drive system of the rotary winding machines.

Stated differential Equations (1) of a torsional drive system form the base of compilation of a program of numerical solution on computer. After allocation of individual constants one can numerically solve the transient states of regulating loop for the change of stiffnesses. By means of these calculations it is possible to optimize variable parameters of

regulating loop and to set in this manner the optimum regime of the whole torsional system of the rotary winding machine drive.

We have chosen Newton's second law method [2] for the theoretical analysis of vibration of the system for assemblies of equations of the torsional systems, and Jacobi method [10] for solution of these equations. The program of numerical mathematics was used here in Math-Lab programming language[9]. The calculation was done by means of a PC computer.

There were analyzed the responses of the drive of the system without and with change of characteristics of the shafts. At the same time all the results of the solution were compared. The useful result for the design procedure is obtained from the plotting of the relative amplitude values on the mass-elastic system diagram shown in the figures (20 to 35).

These plotted points join with a line (this line is called the normal elastic curve) Where this line crosses the line representing shaft torsional stiffness (really it represents torsional flexibility as it is drawn to a length between masses inversely proportional to torsional stiffness), this is a nodal point (point of zero torsional amplitude).

The shaft portion which has the nodal point is the shaft which have the largest vibratory vibration torque for that mode of vibration. For each natural frequency the number of nodes equal the mode number.

The location of the nodal points indicates which shaft sections have the major effect upon the frequency of that particular mode of vibration.

From stated calculations it is obvious that the importance of the influence of changing of shafts stiffnesses may lead to incorrect results. It is clearly seen that the non respectation of this changing may be substantially influence the course of investigated magnitudes so in quantitative manner as also the character of behaviour of the system .

Hence for unambiguous reply to question at what conditions and how significantly comes to force the influence of changing stiffnesses of shafts to the dynamics of the system, more through experimental investigations are needed.

Following the simple design procedures presented here will remove much of the mystery in finding a solution to torque amplification factor problems. Improved operating and maintenance procedures and increased use of automated rotary winding machine systems will afford additional major improvements in this area.

Now we conclude that the methods of vibration control may be grouped into :-

1. Reduction at the source by balancing of the moving masses, balancing of magnetic forces and control of clearances.
2. Isolation of source and isolation of sensitive equipment.
3. Reduction of the response by, alteration of natural frequency, energy dissipation and auxiliary mass.

The method and results of this work must be nevertheless considered only as a small step one of many leading to more detailed recognition of dynamic actions and events of changing of stiffnesses of shafts .

Also as to the problem solved in this work it is necessary to complete it by just a set of following tasks. So example, there will be necessary to solve:

1. The set of equations equation (1), with consideration of damped gears.
2. The system without reduction.
3. The system with consideration of effect of backlash in the gears on the system.
4. The system with consideration of the linear responses.

With the results in this work one can state that the used methods are generally suitable for investigation of the torsional vibrations of drives of other types of arrangements.

REFERENCES

- [1]. Kashay, A. M. 1973, Torque Amplification and Vibration Investigation Project, by Iron and Steel Engineer July, PP. 55.
- [2]. Timoshenko Young Weaver, 1974, Vibration Problems in Engineering, Fourth edition, by John Willy and Sons, PP. 401 - 408.
- [3]. Wright, J., 1976, Mill Drive System Design to Minimize Torque Amplification, by Iron and Steel Engineer, PP. 56.
- [4]. Wright , J., 1981, Tuning Mill Drives to Minimize Dynamic Torques, by Iron and Steel Engineer, PP. 35 .
- [5]. Walker, D. N., 2007, Torsional Vibration of Turbomachinery by Duncan N. Walker, PP. 65-80.
- [6]. Herman, A. S. , Wright, J., 1969, Determination of Hot Strip Mill Torque Amplification Factors, by AISE, Iron and Steel Engineer December, PP. 49.
- [7]. Monaco, G., 1977, Dynamic of Rolling Mills Mathematical Models and Experimental Results, by Iron and Steel Engineer, PP. 35.
- [8]. Thomas, C. W. Jewik, H., 1969, Torque Amplification and Torsional Vibration in large reversing Mill drive, by Iran and Steel Engineer, PP. 55.
- [9]. Dukipati, R. V., 2005, Solving Vibration Problem by using MathLap, by RAO V. Dukipati, PP. 20 - 60.
- [10]. Harris and Crede, 1976, Shock and Vibration Handbook, by Mc Graw Hill, Inc., PP. 28-1 to 28 - 30.
- [11]. Bernick, L.M. 1973, Roll Force Determination in Hot Rolling, by AISE, Iron and Steel Engineer, March, PP. 40.
- [12]. Bevan Thomas 1956 The Theory of Machines, Third edition by Longmans Green & Co. Ltd. England, PP. 569 - 595.
- [13]. Den Hartog , 1949, Strength of Materials, by Dover Publications, Inc. New York, PP. 14-29.
- [14]. H. Lavac, Z. 1986, Analyticko numericke metody Ladeni a optimalizace parametru torznich tlumenych soustav, PP. 6 - 26.
- [15]. Molnar A.J., 1981, Torque Amplification Factor Analysis and Tests on Two Bar Mill Stands, by Iron and Steel Engineer, January, PP. 46.
- [16]. Monaco, G, 1981 Modern Engineering Approach to Costly Drive System Problems, by Iron and Steel Engineer, PP. 50.
- [17]. Nestorides, E. J. 1958 A Handbook on Torsional Vibration, by Cambridge University Press, PP. 150 - 193.
- [18]. Pacas Kanicky, V, 1968, Mechanics of Machinery, by Military Technical College, Cairo, PP. 273 - 285.
- [19]. Van Santen,G.,1961, Mechanical Vibration, by Cloux Wallington, England, PP.15-35.
- [20]. Mobely, R. K., 2004, Maintenance Fundamentals 2nd edition, by R. Keith Mobley, PP. 30-41.

تحليل الاهتزازات الإلتوائية لماكينات اللف الدوارة

أحمد صالح الحنيشي

قسم الميكانيكا - كلية الهندسة - جامعة عدن

ملخص

اختيار هذا العمل الذي هو تحليل أنظمة ماكينات اللف الدوارة (Analysis of Rotary Winding Machines System) هو بسبب أن هذه الماكينات موجودة في البلد في مصنع الكيبلات الكهربائية في ضواحي مدينة عدن وهذا التحليل حقيقي وعملي من واقع (المصنع وكل القيم والمقادير المستخدمة في هذا العمل أخذت كقيم فعلية لتلك الماكينات وبالتالي النتائج المتحصل عليها حقيقية ليست نتائج لمعطيات افتراضية .

إن التطبيق الجيد لنظام تصميم ماكينة اللف الدوارة يستدعي التحليل للنظام ليؤمن رد الفعل (Reaction) الناشئ عن تشغيل الماكينة بأن لا يتسبب عجز أو ضرر للماكينة وذلك من نشوء أو ظهور اهتزاز الماكينة، لأن اهتزاز الماكينة يؤدي إلى نتيجة تصنع أو تولد حمل ديناميكي كبير والذي غالباً يسبب العجز أو الضرر المفاجئ لأجزاء الماكينة أو تصنع نوعية إنتاج رديئة . يعتبر الاهتزاز ألتوائي (Torsional Vibration) (الأوسع ظاهرة في أنواع الاهتزاز في النقل الميكانيكي . التوسع الدائم والمكثف للماكينات يستدعي دائماً زيادة طلب العمل من المخللين والمصممين وفي استخدام هذه الماكينات يعتبر قضيب المحرك (Drive) الأوسع تأثيراً على خاصية مجموعة القوى الفاعلة على أجزاء النظام مجتمعة .

الهدف من هذا العمل هو التحليل للاهتزازات الألتوائية (Analysis of Torsional Vibrations) لماكينات اللف الدوارة وتخفيض تلك الاهتزازات إلى الحد الأدنى المسموح به والذي بالتالي يؤدي إلى تخفيف مشاكل تكاليف الصيانة المتكررة . لتخفيض عزوم ديناميكية النظام (System Dynamic Torques) أنه من الضروري نشر أي بسط الترددات الطبيعية الألتوائية (Spread Torsional Natural Frequencies) للنظام . هذا يكون الأفضل إنجازه بتخفيض التردد الطبيعي ألتوائي الأساسي (Fundamental Torsional Natural Frequency) وذلك بتخفيض الصلابة الألتوائية (Torsional Stiffness) في موقع محور دوران (Lead Spindle Location) محركات ماكينة اللف الدوارة أو بصنع مرونة (Flexibility) أكبر لمحور الدوران ألتوائي وذلك بزيادة فصل عمود الإدارة (Shaft Separation) أو إذا من الضروري باستخدام المبادعة المرنة (Flexible Spacer) الألتوائية ، لأن الصلابة (Stiffness) الألتوائية تتناسب عكسياً مع طول عمود الإدارة (Shaft Length) .

لتحليل وحل الاهتزاز ألتوائي لنظام ماكينة اللف الدوارة يجب أولاً وقبل كل شيء تقدير معاملات (Parameters) النظام الفيزيائي مع الأخذ بعين الاعتبار المجموعة الحقيقية (The Real Set) لأجزاء (Components) ماكينة اللف الدوارة وتحويل ذلك إلى مودل ميكانيكي (Mechanical Model) . المودل الميكانيكي إلى مدى أبعد يعرف بمجموعة معادلات تفاضلية (Differential Equations) والتي تشكل المودل الرياضي (Mathematical Model) لنظام ماكينات اللف الدوارة . مجموعة المعادلات التفاضلية (معادلة (1) في البحث) هي عبارة عن معادلات الحركة (Equations of Motion) لكامل النظام المهتز وقد تم إيجادها باستخدام قانون نيوتن الثاني، وحل هذه المعادلات تم باستخدام طريقة العالم يعقوبي (Jacobi Method) لأنها طريقة سهلة للبرمجة وتعطي نتائج مضبوطة . البرمجة التي استخدمت في هذا العمل برمجة مثلاب . (MathLab Program) بسبب خاصيتها لحل مسائل الاهتزاز . أخيراً ومن واقع الحل والنتائج لهذا البحث فإنه يعطي رؤية جيدة لتندر إخفاق الماكينة وذلك بسبب الأخطاء في التصميم أو في حالات التشغيل .

Isolation and Identification of Bioactive Actinomycete Isolates from Yemen Soils

Abdulla Yahia Al-Mahdi; Saeed M. Alghalibi;
Arwa A. Albana; Nesreen A. Al-Muklafay

Department of Biology, Faculty of Science, Sana'a University, Yemen.

ABSTRACT

A total of 50 actinomycete isolates were isolated from different locations in Yemen (Sana'a, Taiz, Ibb and Alhodida). Agar disc diffusion method that used for screening antibacterial and antifungal activities were more effective and give better results than agar well diffusion method. Antibacterial activity of isolates was more effective than antifungal activity. All five selected isolates for study were active against *Bacillus subtilis*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Escherichia coli*, *Candida albicans* and *Microsporium canis*. According to taxonomy of actinomycetes (Morphological, physiological, biochemical and chemotaxonomy characters), all selected isolates were identified as members belonging to genus *Streptomyces* (*S. glaucescenes*, *S. luridus*, *S. antibioticus*, *S. exfoliatus* and *S. filipinensis*).

INTRODUCTION

Actinomycetes constitute a significant proportion of the microbial population in most soils and their viable count often exceeds 1 million per gram (McCarthy and Williams, 1990). Among soil inhabitants, actinomycetes and specifically, *Streptomyces* are of practical importance because they produce most of the useful natural antibiotics for medical use (Taddei *et al.*, 2005). Actinomycetes have the ability to synthesize many different biological active secondary metabolites such as antibiotics, herbicides, pesticides, antiparasitic, immunomodulators and enzymes (Moncheva *et al.*, 2002; Oskay *et al.*, 2004). More than 50% of the known natural antibiotics produced by actinomycetes. They are a proven source of structurally diverse secondary metabolites possessing broad ranges of biological activities. Example include antibiotic (erythromycin and tetracycline), anticancer (mitomycin and daunomycin), immunosuppressant (rapamycin and FK506) and veterinary agent (thiostrepton and monensin) (Miyadoh, 1993; Moore *et al.*, 1999).



MATERIALS AND METHODS

1. Sampling procedure:

Soil samples were collected from different location in Yemen (Sana'a, Taiz, Ibb and Alhodida). The samples were taken from up to 20 cm depth, after removing approximately 10 cm of the soil surface. The samples were placed in sterile plastic container (Aghighi *et al.*, 2004).

2. Isolation of actinomycetes:

Isolation of actinomycetes was performed by soil dilution plate technique using starch nitrate agar. Plates were incubated at 28°C for 14 days. The isolates were enumerated and selected for further study (Aghighi *et al.*, 2004).

3. Screening of actinomycetes for antimicrobial activity:

-**Test microorganisms** as bacteria (*Bacillus subtilis* NCTC 10400, *Staphylococcus aureus* isolated from wound and *Escherichia coli* isolated from urine) and fungi (*Candida albicans* MTCC 227 and *Microsporium canis* isolated from hair).

- **Antimicrobial activities of actinomycetes** performed by agar disc and well diffusion methods. Antagonistic activity was measured by the size of the inhibition zone (Pisano *et al.*, 1992; Tepe *et al.*, 2004).

4. Identification of bioactive actinomycete isolates:

I. Actinomycete isolates characters:

Five actinomycete isolates were selected according to the maximum bioactive activity and characterized by the following characters:

a. Morphological characters:

- **Cultural characters:** morphology and color of the spores were observed by inoculating the isolates on starch nitrate agar and incubated at 28°C for 21 days (Shirling and Gottlieb, 1972).
- **Spore chain morphological characters:** were determined by cover slip technique according to the categories of Pridham *et al.*, 1958 which modified by Shirling and Gottlieb, 1966.
- **Spore surface ornamentation:** was studied by scanning electron microscopic according to (Tresner *et al.*, 1961; Dietz and Methews, 1971).
- **Melanin pigment production:** peptone-yeast extract-iron agar and tyrosine agar was used for the detection of deep brown to black melanin diffusible pigment (Shirling and Gottlieb, 1966).

b. Physiological and biochemical properties:

- **Growth at different temperatures:** temperature for the isolates growth was determined on starch nitrate agar media at 25, 30, 37 and 45°C (Kokare *et al.*, 2004; Dastager *et al.*, 2006).
- **NaCl tolerance of the isolates:** were determined on starch nitrate broth containing sodium chloride ranging from concentration 0-10% (Kokare *et al.*, 2004; Oskay *et al.*, 2004).
- **Antimicrobial activity:** was determined by agar well diffusion method using two Gram +ve bacteria (*Bacillus subtilis*, *Staphylococcus aureus*) and one Gram -ve

bacteria (*Escherichia coli*), fungi (*Microsporium canis*) and yeast (*Candida albicans*) as test microorganisms (Tepe *et al.*, 2004).

- **Degradation of different substrates:** hydrolysis of starch according to Collins *et al.*, 1995, pectin hydrolysis according to Shejul, 1998, degradation of lecithin according to method used by Kanavade, 2003 and degradation of lipid according to method used by Deshmukh, 1997.
- **Sensitivity to different antibiotics:** actinomycete isolates were tested for antibiotic sensitivity in the presence of antibiotics as neomycin (30 µg), penicillin G (10 units), novobiocin (30 µg), ampicillin (10 µg) by method described by Kokare *et al.*, 2004.
- **Nitrogen utilization of the isolated actinomycetes:** was determined by growth on basal medium supplemented with 0.1% nitrogen sources such as L-cystein, DL-phenylalanine, L-tyrosine, L-arginine, L-valine, L-histidine and sodium nitrate (Langham *et al.*, 1989).
- **Carbohydrate utilization of the isolates:** was determined by growth on basal medium supplemented with 1% carbon sources such as D (+) sucrose, melibiose, xylose, lactose, D- fructose and rhamnose (Shirling and Gottlieb, 1966).
- c. **Chemotaxonomic characters:** isomers of diaminopimelic acid in the whole cell hydrolysates were determined according to the method Lechevalier and Lechevalier, 1970. Whole cell sugars were analyzed according to the method of Becker *et al.*, 1964; Becker, 1965.

II. Identification of actinomycetes: by using Probability Identification of Bacteria (PIB) computer software (Williams *et al.*, 1989; Langham *et al.*, 1989).

RESULTS

1. Sampling procedure and isolation of actinomycetes: A total of 50 isolates of actinomycetes were isolated from 6 soil samples (Table 1).

Table (1): Count of actinomycete isolates from different location in Yemen.

| Location | Isolate code | No of isolates |
|-------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| Aser-Sana'a, Yemen | A | 4 |
| Pit poss- Sana'a, Yemen | B | 5 |
| Hada- Sana'a, Yemen | H | 8 |
| Alhodida- Yemen | D | 6 |
| Taiz-Yemen | T | 14 |
| Ibb- Yemen | I | 13 |
| Total isolate | - | 50 |

2. Screening of actinomycetes for antimicrobial activity:

Fifty of actinomycete isolates screening for antimicrobial activity by agar disc and well diffusion methods. The agar disc diffusion method was more effectiveness and gives better results than AWD. Out of 50 actinomycete isolates, there were 31 isolates (62%) shown activity against *B. subtilis* by ADD and 21 isolates (42%) by AWD. For *S. aureus* 29 isolates (58%) had activity by ADD and 19 isolates (38%) had activity by AWD. The activity was low against *E. coli*, only 19 isolates (38%) was shown activity by ADD and 15

isolates (30%) showed activity by AWD. Only 11 isolates (22%) showed activity against *C. albicans* by ADD and 10 isolates (20%) showed activity by AWD. Against *M. canis*, the activity was very low, only 7 isolates (14%) showed activity by ADD and 4 isolates (8%) showed activity by AWD. The results of the antimicrobial activity of actinomycete isolates are given in table 2.

Table (2): Antimicrobial activity of actinomycete isolates.

| Isolate code | Test microorganisms (inhibition zone in cm) | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------|-----|------------------|-----|----------------|-----|--------------------|-----|-----------------|-----|
| | <i>B. subtilis</i> | | <i>S. aureus</i> | | <i>E. coli</i> | | <i>C. albicans</i> | | <i>M. canis</i> | |
| | ADD | AWD | ADD | AWD | ADD | AWD | ADD | AWD | ADD | AWD |
| A ₁ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| A ₂ | 1.8 | - | - | 1.7 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| A ₃ | - | - | 1.9 | 1.8 | - | - | 1.7 | 1.6 | - | - |
| A ₄ | - | - | 1.7 | 1.6 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| B ₁ | - | - | 1.9 | 1.8 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| B ₂ | - | - | - | - | 1.9 | 1.6 | - | - | - | - |
| B ₃ | 2 | 1.8 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| B ₄ | 1.5 | - | 1.8 | 1.6 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| B ₅ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2 | - |
| D ₁ | 1.6 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| D ₂ | 2.6 | - | 2.1 | 2 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| D ₃ | 2.5 | 2.3 | 1.8 | 1.6 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| D ₄ | 2.4 | - | 1.9 | 1.7 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| D ₅ | 2.8 | 2.5 | 3 | 2.5 | 2.8 | 2.5 | 1.9 | 1.6 | 1.7 | - |
| D ₆ | 3 | 2.5 | 3.3 | 2.7 | 1.8 | 1.6 | 2.7 | 2.6 | 1.9 | 1.5 |
| H ₁ | 3.4 | 3 | 3.5 | 3 | 3.5 | 3.4 | 2.5 | 2 | 2 | 1.6 |
| H ₂ | 2.1 | 1.9 | 1.9 | 1.6 | 2 | - | - | - | - | - |
| H ₃ | - | 1.6 | 1.7 | 1.6 | 2.3 | 1.6 | 2.1 | 1.6 | - | - |
| H ₄ | 3.5 | 2.5 | - | - | 3.4 | 2.5 | 2.1 | - | - | - |
| H ₅ | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1.9 | 1-8 | - | - |
| H ₆ | 1.8 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| H ₇ | 3 | 2.5 | 2.7 | - | - | - | 1.8 | 1.6 | - | - |
| H ₈ | 2.8 | 2.5 | - | - | - | - | 1.7 | 1.6 | - | - |
| I ₁ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| I ₂ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| I ₃ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| I ₄ | 2.6 | 1.8 | 1.6 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| I ₅ | 2 | - | 2.2 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| I ₆ | 2.6 | 2.3 | 2.5 | 2.4 | 2.2 | 2 | 2.1 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.6 |
| I ₇ | 2.8 | - | 2.2 | - | 3 | - | - | - | - | - |
| I ₈ | 2 | 1.6 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| I ₉ | 2.4 | 2 | 2 | - | 2.3 | - | 2 | 1.6 | - | - |
| I ₁₀ | 2.3 | 2 | 1.7 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| I ₁₁ | 3 | 2 | 2.4 | 2 | 1.9 | 1.6 | 1.6 | - | - | - |
| I ₁₂ | 2.1 | 1.9 | 2.6 | - | 2.2 | 1.8 | - | - | - | - |
| I ₁₃ | 2.2 | 1.8 | 2.3 | - | 2.2 | 1.7 | - | - | - | - |
| T ₁ | 2.2 | 1.6 | 2.5 | - | 2.5 | 1.9 | - | - | - | - |
| T ₂ | 1.7 | - | - | - | 2.8 | 2 | - | - | - | - |
| T ₃ | 2.2 | 1.9 | 3.2 | - | 2.5 | 2 | - | - | - | - |
| T ₄ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| T ₅ | - | - | 2.6 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| T ₆ | 2.1 | 1.9 | 2.2 | 1.9 | 2 | 1.7 | 1.9 | 1.6 | 1.8 | 1.7 |
| T ₇ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| T ₈ | 2 | 1.5 | 2.5 | 1.6 | 1.5 | - | - | - | - | - |
| T ₉ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| T ₁₀ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| T ₁₁ | 1.9 | - | 2 | 2 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| T ₁₂ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| T ₁₃ | - | - | 1.8 | 1.6 | 2.3 | 2 | - | - | 1.6 | - |
| T ₁₄ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

ADD: Agar Disk Diffusion

AWD: Agar Well Diffusion

3. Actinomycete isolates characters:

I. Cultural characteristics:

All five isolates grew on agar media showing morphology characters typical as *Streptomyces* genus. Cultural characteristics of isolates on starch nitrate agar are summarized in table (3).

Table (3): Cultural characteristics of five isolates on starch nitrate agar.

| Characters Isolates | Growth | Aerial mycelium | Substrate mycelium | Diffusibile pigment |
|------------------------|--------|-----------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| D ₅ | Good | White | Violet | Violet |
| D ₆ | Good | White to green | Grey | - |
| H ₁ | Good | Grey | Brown | - |
| I ₆ | Good | White | Brown | Dark brown |
| T ₁₀ | Good | White to pink | Orange | Orange |

II. Morphological, physiological and biochemical characteristics:

The morphological, physiological and biochemical characters of five bioactive isolates are summarized in table (4).

III. Chemotaxonomic analysis:

Analysis of the whole-cell hydrolysate of five isolates showed the presence of a cell wall chemotype I by presenting of L-DAP and no diagnostic sugars were found.

Table (4): Morphological, physiological, biochemical and chemotaxonomy characters of five isolates.

| Characteristics | Isolates | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| | D ₅ | D ₆ | H ₁ | I ₆ | T ₁₀ |
| Aerial mycelium | + | + | + | + | + |
| Spore chain character: | | | | | |
| Spirals | + | + | - | - | + |
| Hook | - | - | - | + | - |
| Flexuous | - | - | + | - | - |
| Spore surface ornamentation: | | | | | |
| Wavy | + | - | + | ND | - |
| Hairy | - | + | - | ND | - |
| Spiny | - | - | - | ND | + |
| Spore mass color: | | | | | |
| White | + | - | - | + | + |
| Grey | - | + | + | - | - |
| Mycelium pigment red-orange | + | - | - | - | + |
| Diffusible pigment produced | + | - | + | + | + |
| Diffusible pigment yellow-brown | - | - | + | + | - |
| Melanin production on media: | | | | | |
| Peptone yeast extract iron agar | - | + | - | + | + |
| Tyrosine agar | - | - | - | - | - |
| Growth at: | | | | | |
| Temperature: | | | | | |
| 25°C | + | + | + | + | + |
| 30°C | + | + | + | + | + |
| 37°C | + | + | + | + | + |
| 45°C | + | + | + | - | - |
| NaCl: | | | | | |
| NaCl 6% | + | + | + | + | - |
| NaCl 8% | + | - | + | - | - |
| Antagonistic activity: | | | | | |
| <i>B. subtilis</i> | + | + | + | + | + |
| <i>S. aureus</i> | + | + | + | + | + |
| <i>E. coli</i> | + | + | + | + | + |
| <i>C. albicans</i> | + | + | + | + | + |
| <i>M. canis</i> | + | + | + | - | + |
| Degradation of: | | | | | |
| Lecithin | + | + | + | + | + |
| Lipid | + | + | + | + | + |
| Pectin | + | + | + | + | + |

| | | | | | |
|-------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Xylan | + | - | + | + | + |
| Urea | + | + | - | - | - |
| Resistance to: | | | | | |
| Neomycin (30 µg) | - | - | - | - | + |
| Penicillin G (10 units) | + | + | + | + | + |
| Novobiocin (30 µg) | - | - | - | - | + |
| Ampicillin (10 µg) | + | - | + | + | + |
| Utilization of: | | | | | |
| L-cystein | + | + | - | - | + |
| DL-phenyl alanine | + | + | - | + | + |
| L-tyrosine | + | + | + | + | + |
| L-arginine | + | + | + | + | + |
| L-valine | + | + | + | + | + |
| L-histidine | + | + | + | + | + |
| Sodium nitrate | + | + | + | + | + |
| D(+)-sucrose | + | + | + | + | + |
| Melibiose | + | + | + | + | + |
| Xylose | + | + | + | + | + |
| Lactose | + | + | + | + | + |
| D-fructose | + | + | + | + | + |
| Rhamnose | - | + | - | + | - |
| Chemotaxonomy: | | | | | |
| DAP | L-DAP | L-DAP | L-DAP | L-DAP | L-DAP |
| Diagnostic sugar | - | - | - | - | - |

+, positive; -, negative; ND, not determined.

4: Identification of actinomycetes by PIB software: Table 5 show the identification of actinomycete isolates by PIB software.

Table (5): Identification of actinomycete isolates by PIB software.

| Isolate code | Name |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| D ₅ | <i>Streptomyces glaucescenes</i> |
| D ₆ | <i>Streptomyces luridus</i> |
| H ₁ | <i>Streptomyces antibioticus</i> |
| I ₆ | <i>Streptomyces exfoliatus</i> |
| T ₁₀ | <i>Streptomyces filipinensis</i> |

DISCUSSION

From 6 soil samples collected from different sites in Yemen, 50 isolates of actinomycetes were found. Actinomycete isolates were screened for antimicrobial activity by two methods, viz., ADD and AWD. All isolates showed antimicrobial activity on ADD but failed to do so in fermentation media. This was correlated with the morphology of the culture. It could maintain filamentous form on the agar medium, while in the liquid medium it fragmented into rods. This has suggested that the cell morphology plays an important role in the production of antibiotics which recorded by Shomura *et al.* 1979. According to antimicrobial activity and spectrum broadness, 5 isolates were selected and identified

depend upon maximum antimicrobial activities. Morphological examination of the 5 isolates clearly indicates that these isolates belong to the *Streptomyces* genus (Waksman, 1961; Cross, 1989; Goodfellow, 1989; Lechevalier, 1989; Locci, 1989; Williams *et al.*, 1989). Further comparison of physiological and biochemical characteristics of the isolates after used software PIB for identification indicated that the D₅ is similar character to *Streptomyces glaucescenes* (98%). Isolate D₆ isolate as *Streptomyces luridus* (98%). In the same manner, H₁ isolate was identified as *Streptomyces antibioticus* (98%), I₆ isolate as *Streptomyces exfoliatus* (98%) and T₁₀ isolate as *Streptomyces filipinensis* (98%).

REFERENCES

- Aghighi, S.; Shahidi, G. H.; Rawashdeh, R.; Batayneh, S. and Saadoun, I. (2004): First report of antifungal spectra of activity of Iranian actinomycetes strains against *Alternaria solani*, *Alternaria alternate*, *Fusarium solani*, *Phytophthora megasperma*, *Verticillium dehliae* and *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Asian Journal of Plant Sciences*. **3**(4): 463-471.
- Becker, B.; Lechevalier, M. P.; Gordon, R. E. and Lechevalier, H. A. (1964): Rapid differentiation between *Nocardia* and *Streptomyces* by paper chromatography of whole cell hydrolysate. *Applied Microbiology and Biology*. **12**: 421-423.
- Becker, B.; Lechevalier, M. P. and Lechevalier, H. A. (1965): Chemical composition of cell wall preparation from strains of various form-genera of aerobic actinomycetes. *Applied Microbiology*. **13**: 236-243.
- Collins, C. H.; Lyne, P. M. and Grangie, J. M. (1995): Microbiological methods. London: Butterworth and Heinemann publishers. pp. 129-131.
- Cross, T. (1989): Growth and examination of actinomycetes some guidelines. In Bergey's Manual of Systematic Bacteriology (Williams, S.T. Ed.). Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins Company. **4**: 2340-2343.
- Dastager, S. G.; Li, W. J.; Dayanand, A.; Tang, S. K.; Tian, X. P.; Zhi, X. Y.; Xu, L. H. and Jiang, C. L. (2006): Separation, identification and analysis of pigment (melanin) production in *Streptomyces*. *African Journal of Biotechnology*. **5**(8): 1131-1134.
- Deshmukh, A. M. (1997): Hand book of media, stains and reagents in microbiology. PAMA Publication. pp. 14- 152.
- Dietz, A. and Mathews, J. (1971): Classification of *Streptomyces* spore surface into five groups. *Applied Microbiology*. **21**: 527-533.
- Goodfellow, M. (1989): Suprageneric classification of actinomycetes. In Bergey's Manual of Systematic Bacteriology (Williams, S.T. Ed.). Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins Company. Vol. **4**. pp. 2333-2339.
- Kanavade, V. L. (2003): Use of bio-industrial waste for production of microbial biomass with potential in environmental management. Ph.D. Thesis, University of Pune, India.
- Kokare, C. R.; Mahadik, K. R.; Kadam, S. S. and Chopade, B. A. (2004): Isolation, characterization and antimicrobial activity of marine halophilic *Actinopolyspora* species Ah1 from the west coast of India. *Journal of Current Science*. **86** (4, 25): 593-596.
- Langham, C. D.; Williams, S. T; Sneath, P. H. A. and Mortimer, A. M. (1989): New probability matrices for identification of *Streptomyces*. *Journal of General Microbiology*. **135**: 121-133.

- Lechevalier, H. A. (1989): The actinomycetes III: A practical guide to generic identification of actinomycetes. *Bergey's Manual of Systematic Bacteriology* (Williams, S.T. Ed.). Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins Company. **4**: 2344-2347.
- Lechevalier, M. P. and Lechevalier, H. A. (1970): Chemical composition as a criterion in classification of aerobic actinomycetes. *Journal of Systematic Bacteriology*. **20**: 435-443.
- Locci, R. (1989): Streptomyces and related genera. *Bergey's Manual of Systematic Bacteriology* (Williams, S.T. Ed.). Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins Company. **4**: 2451-2508.
- McCarthy, A. J. and Williams, S. T. (1990): Methods for studying the ecology of actinomycetes. *Methods in Microbiology*. **22**: 534-562.
- Moncheva, P.; Tishkov, S.; Dimitrva, N.; Chipeva, V.; Nikolova, S. A. and Bogatzerska, N. (2002): Characteristics of soil actinomycetes from Antarctic. *Journal of Culture Collections*. **3**: 3-14.
- Miyadoh, S. (1993): Research on antibiotic screening in Japan over the last decade: a producing microorganisms approach. *Actinomycetologica*. **7**: 100-106.
- Moore, B. S.; Trischman, J. A.; Seng, D.; Jensen, P. R. and Finical, W. (1999): Salinamides, antiinflammatory depsipeptides from a marine streptomycetes. American Chemical Society. *Journal of Organic Chemistry*. **64**: 1146-1150.
- Oskay, M.; Tamer, A. and Azeri, C. (2004): Antibacterial activity of some actinomycetes isolated from farming soils of Turkey. *African Journal of Biotechnology*. **3** (9): 441-446.
- Pisano, M. A.; Sommer, M. J. and Taras, L. (1992): Bioactivity of chitinolytic actinomycetes of marine origin. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*. **36**: 533-555.
- Pridham, T. G.; Hesseltine, C. W. and Benedict, R. G. (1958): A guide for the classification of streptomycetes according to selected groups: Placement of strains in morphological sections. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*. **6**: 52-79.
- Shejul, M. S. (1998): Studies on heterotrophic filamentous prokaryotes from aquatic habitats Ph.D. Thesis, University of Pune, India.
- Shirling, E. B. and Gottlieb, D. (1966): Methods for the characterization of *Streptomyces*. *International Journal of Systematic Bacteriology*. **16**: 313-340.
- Shirling, E. B. and Gottlieb, D. (1972): Cooperative description of type strains of *Streptomyces*. Additional description. *International Journal of Bacteriology*. **22**: 265-294.
- Shomura, T.; Yoshida, J.; Amano, S.; Kojima, M.; Inouye, S. and Niida, T. (1979): Studies on actinomycetales producing antibiotics only on agar culture. I. Screening, taxonomy and morphology-productivity relationship of *Streptomyces halstedii*, strain SF-1993. *Journal of Antibiotics*. **32**: 427-435.
- Taddei, A.; Valderrama, M.; Giarrizzo, J.; Rey, M. and Castelli, C. (2005): Chemical screening: A simple approach to visualizing *Streptomces* diversity for drug discovery and further research. *Elsevier, Research in microbiology*. pp. 1-7.
- Tepe, B.; Donmez, E.; Unlu, M.; Candan, F.; Daferera, D. and Unlu, V. (2004): Antimicrobial and antioxidative activities of the essential oils and methanol extracts of *Salvia cryptantha* and *Salvia multicaulis*. *Journal of Food Chemistry*. **84**:519-525.
- Tresner, H. D.; Davies, M. C. and Backus, E. J. (1961): Electron microscopy of *Streptomyces* spore morphology and its role in species differentiation. *Journal of Bacteriology*. **81**: 70-80.

Waksman, S. A. (1961): The species concept in relation to the actinomycetes. In: The actinomycetes, classification, identification and description of genera and species (Waksman, S. A. Ed.). Baltimore: Waverly Press, Inc. Vol. II. pp. 15-18.

Williams, S. T.; Goodfellow, M. and Alderson, G. (1989): Genus *Streptomyces* Waksman and *Henrici* 1943, 399A1. In: Bergey's Manual of Determinative Bacteriology (Williams, S. T.; Sharpe, M. E. and Holt, J. G. Eds.). Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins. Vol. 4. pp. 2452-2492.

عزل وتعريف الأكتينومييسيتس ذات النشاط الضد ميكروبي من التربة اليمنية

عبدالله يحيى المهدي، سعيد منصر الغالبي،
أروى عبدالرحمن البنا ونسرين عبدالكريم المخلافي

قسم البيولوجي، كلية العلوم، جامعة صنعاء، اليمن

ملخص

تم في هذه الدراسة جمع 50 عزله من الأكتينومييسيتس عزلت من مواقع مختلفة من اليمن (صنعاء, تعز, اب و الحديدة). وقد أظهرت طريقة انتشار أقراص الأجار التي استخدمت لدراسة النشاط الضد البكتيري و الضد الفطري أكثر تأثيراً و تعطي نتائج أفضل من طريقة انتشار حفر الأجار. كما أن نشاط العزلات ضد البكتيريا أكثر فاعلية من نشاط العزلات ضد الفطريات. كل العزلات المختارة للدراسة لها نشاط ضد *Staphylococcus*, *Bacillus subtilis*, *Escherichia coli*, *aureus* و *Candida albicans* و *Microsporium canis*. تبعا لتصنيف الأكتينومييسيتس (الصفات المورفولوجية, الفسيولوجية, الكيمائية الحيوية و التصنيف الكيميائي), كل العزلات عرفت كأعضاء تابعة لجنس *Streptomyces* (*S. glaucescenes*, *S. antibioticus*, *S. luridus*, *S. filipinensis* و *S. exfoliatus*).

Numerical Solutions of Stiff and Nonstiff Ordinary Differential Equations Using Quadratic Spline Method

Abdulhabib A.A. Murshed

*Department of Mathematics, Faculty of Applied Science, University of Thamar,
Yemen, e-mail: habib20100@yahoo.com*

ABSTRACT

This paper deals with the numerical solution of initial value problems (IVPs), for stiff and nonstiff ordinary differential equations by Quadratic Spline (QS) method. We convert a stiff and nonstiff equations to Volterra integral equations and reduce a second order IVPs to a system of Volterra integral equations of the second kind. The numerical results shown to verify the conclusions. A comparison of the results generated from the QS formula was carried out with some existing Runge-Kutta methods of variety of means including the Geometric Mean method, the Contraharmonic Mean method, the Centroidal Mean method, the Harmonic Mean method, the Heronian Mean method, the Root Mean Square method, and the Arithmetic Mean formula and were found to compare favourably well. Good numerical results were obtained from the test examples and we conclude with numerical examples to justify the effectiveness of the QS method.

Key Words: stiff and nonstiff ordinary differential equation; quadratic spline method; volterra integral equations of the second kind..

1. INTRODUCTION

The quadratic spline $Q(x)$ has continuous first derivatives at the knots $t_1 < t_2 < \dots < t_n$.

The objective in quadratic spline is to derive a second order polynomial for each interval between data points (Chapra and Canale, 1988, DeBoor, 20011)



$$Q(x) = \begin{cases} Q_0(x) & t_0 \leq x \leq t_1 \\ Q_1(x) & t_1 \leq x \leq t_2 \\ \cdot \\ \cdot \\ \cdot \\ Q_{n-1}(x) & t_{n-1} \leq x \leq t_n \end{cases} .$$

Where $Q_i(x) = \frac{Q'_{i+1} - Q'_i}{2(t_{i+1} - t_i)}(x - t_i)^2 + Q'_i(x - t_i) + y_i. \dots(1.1)$

Which is continuously differentiable on the entire interval $[t_1, t_n]$.

There are three conditions which define the function $Q(x)$ uniquely on $[t_i, t_{i+1}]$ as given in equation(1.1), they are:

- 1- $Q_i(t_i) = y_i$
- 2- $Q'_i(t_i) = Q'_i$
- 3- $Q'_i(t_{i+1}) = Q'_{i+1}$

Now, in order for the quadratic spline function $Q(x)$ to be continuous and to interpolate the table of data, it is necessary and sufficient that $Q_i(t_{i+1}) = y_{i+1}$ for $i=1,2,\dots,n-1$ in equation(1.1) with Q'_1 arbitrary.

The result is:

$$Q_i(t_{i+1}) = \frac{Q'_{i+1} - Q'_i}{2(t_{i+1} - t_i)}(t_{i+1} - t_i)^2 + Q'_i(t_{i+1} - t_i) + y_i.$$

So, we get:

$$Q'_{i+1} = -Q'_i + 2\left(\frac{y_{i+1} - y_i}{t_{i+1} - t_i}\right), \quad 1 \leq i \leq n-1 \quad \dots (1.2)$$

This equation can be used to obtain the vector $[Q'_1, Q'_2, \dots, Q'_n]^T$ starting with an arbitrary value for Q'_1 (Fogiel,1983).

This quadratic spline will be used to find the solutions of volterra integral equation of the second kind as follows:

$$Q(x) = A_i(x) Q_i + B_i(x) Q_{i+1} + C_i(x) Q'_i. \dots (1.3)$$

Where

$$A_i(x) = 1 - \left(\frac{x - t_i}{h} \right)^2, \quad ,$$

$$B_i(x) = 1 - A_i(x) \quad ,$$

$$C_i(x) = \frac{1}{h} (x - t_i) (x - t_{i+1}) \quad , \quad h = t_{i+1} - t_i$$

For the continuity of Q' we require that:

$$Q'_{i+1} = -Q'_i + \frac{2}{h} (y_{i+1} - y_i) \quad , \quad i = 1, 2, \dots$$

Suppose now that $Q_0, Q_1, \dots, Q_{r-1}, Q'_0, Q'_1, \dots, Q'_{r-1}$ are known, then we put (1.3) in (1.1) we get:

$$Q_r = g_r + \left[\sum_{j=0}^{r-2} \int_{x_j}^{x_{j+1}} K(x_r, y, A_j(y) Q_j + B_j(y) Q_{j+1} + C_j(y) Q'_j) dy \right] + \int_{x_{r-1}}^{x_r} K(x_r, y, A_{r-1}(y) Q_{r-1} + B_{r-1}(y) Q_r + C_r(y) Q'_{r-1}) dy \quad (1.4)$$

This equation will be solved by iterations, and the integrals in (1.4) are replaced by Simpson's 1/3 rule (Delves and Walsh, 1988).

2. CONVERTING INITIAL VALUE PROBLEMS TO VOLTERRA INTEGRAL EQUATIONS

Example 1) To convert the following IVP to volterra integral equation:

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y) \quad , \quad y(x_0) = y_0 \quad (2.1)$$

We integrate (2.1) w.r.t. x from x_0 to x , we write:

$$y(x) - y(x_0) = \int_{x_0}^x f(t, y(t)) dt$$

$$\therefore y(x) = y_0 + \int_{x_0}^x f(t, y(t)) dt$$

which is a volterra integral equation of the second kind.

Example 2) To reduce the initial value problem:

$$\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + y = \cos x \quad (2.2)$$

$$, \quad y(0) = 0 \quad , \quad (2.3)$$

$$y'(0) = 0 \quad (2.4)$$

to volterra equation , we let $u(x) = \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2}$ then integrate one to have:

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \int_0^x u(t)dt + c_1$$

With $c_1=0$ after using the initial condition (2.3). We integrate this result again, using integration by parts :

$$y(x) = \int_0^x \int_0^s u(t)dt ds$$

Let $u(s) = \int_0^s u(t)dt$ and $dv = ds$

So, $du = u(t)$ and $v = s$

$$\begin{aligned} y(x) &= \int_0^x \int_0^s u(t)dt ds \\ &= \left[s \int_0^s u(t)dt \right]_0^x - \int_0^x s u(s)ds \\ &= x \int_0^x u(t)dt - 0 - \int_0^x s u(s)ds \\ &= \int_0^x (x-s) u(s)ds = \int_0^x (x-t) u(t)dt \end{aligned}$$

we get:

$$y(x) = \int_0^x (x-t) u(t)dt + c_2$$

where we also have $c_2=0$ from using the initial condition (2.4),

$$y(x) = \int_0^x (x-t) u(t)dt \tag{2.5}$$

For the final result (2.5) to be an integral equation, we use (2.2) to have

$$y(x) = \cos x - \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} = \cos x - u(x)$$

to substitute for the $y(x)$ term outside the integral for (2.5) to become a volterra integral

equation of the second kind in $u(x) = \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2}$

$$\cos x - u(x) = \int_0^x (x-t) u(t)dt$$

$$u(x) = \cos x - \int_0^x (x-t) u(t)dt$$

Example 3) To reduce the initial value problem :

$$\frac{d^2}{dt^2} y(t) + P_1(t) \frac{d}{dt} y(t) + P_2(t)y(t) = g(t) ,$$

$$y(a) = y_0 \quad y'(a) = y_1$$

Let $y_1(t) = y(t)$, $y_2(t) = y'(t)$, we get:

$$y_1'(t) = y_2(t) ,$$

$$y_2'(t) = g(t) - P_1(t)y_2(t) - P_2(t)y_1(t)$$

Integrate both sides over [a,x] we get:

$$y_1(x) = y_0 + \int_a^x y_2(t)dt ,$$

$$y_2(x) = y_1 + \int_a^x g(t)dt - \int_a^x P_1(t)y_2(t)dt - \int_a^x P_2(t)y_1(t)dt .$$

For more details about the relationship between ordinary differential equations and integral equations and reduction of initial value problems to volterra integral equations see for example(Jerri,1985 ,and Wazwaz,1997) .

3. NUMERICAL RESULTS

In this section, we present numerical results when the problems(3.1-3.10):

(i) *First order IVPs:*

Problem 1 :

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = xy \quad , \quad y(0)=0 \quad , \quad 0 \leq x \leq 1 \quad , \quad (3.1)$$

Where the exact solution is $y(x)= e^{\frac{x^2}{2}}$,

Problem 2 :

$$y' = -xy \quad , \quad y(0)=1 \quad , \quad 0 \leq x \leq 1 \quad , \quad (3.2)$$

Where the exact solution is $y(x)= e^{-\frac{x^2}{2}}$,

Problem 3 :

$$y' = -y \quad , \quad y(0)=1 \quad , \quad 0 \leq x \leq 1 \quad , \quad (3.3)$$

Where the exact solution is $y(x)= e^{-x}$,

Problem 4 :

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = x(y - x^2 + 2) \quad , \quad y(0)=1 \quad , \quad 0 \leq x \leq 1 \quad , \quad (3.4)$$

Where the exact solution is $y(x)= x^2 + e^{\frac{x^2}{2}}$,

(ii) *Second order IVPs:*

Problem 5 :

$$y'' - 2(\cos(x - y))y = \frac{2}{x^2} \sin x \quad , \quad y(0)=0 \quad , \quad y'(0)=0 \quad , \quad 0 \leq x \leq 1 \quad , \quad (3.5)$$

Where the exact solution is $y(x)= x e^{-x}$,

Problem 6 :

$$y'' - y = -\frac{1333}{2400} x \quad , \quad y(0)=0 \quad , \quad y'(0)=1 \quad , \quad 0 \leq x \leq 1 \quad , \quad (3.6)$$

Where the exact solution is $y(x)= x$,

Problem 7 :

$$y'' + e^{-x+y} = -\frac{1}{x} e^{-x+2y} \quad , \quad y(0)=0 \quad , \quad y'(0)=-1 \quad , \quad 0 \leq x \leq 1 \quad , \quad (3.7)$$

Where the exact solution is $y(x)= x$,

Problem 8 :

$$y'' + y = -\cos x \quad , \quad y(0)=0 \quad , \quad y'(0)=-1 \quad , \quad 0 \leq x \leq 1 \quad , \quad (3.8)$$

Where the exact solution is $y(x) = (-1 - \frac{1}{2}x) \sin x$,

Problem 9 :

$$y'' - (\frac{1}{x-y} \sin(x-y))y = \frac{2}{x^2} \cos x \quad , \quad y(0)=0 \quad , \quad y'(0)=0 \quad , \quad 0 \leq x \leq 1 \quad , \quad (3.9)$$

The exact solution is : $y(x) = 1$,

Problem 10 (Stiff system):

$$\begin{aligned} y_1' &= y_2 & , \quad y_1(0) &= 1 \quad , \quad 0 \leq x \leq 1 \\ y_2' &= -1000 y_1 - 1001 y_2 & , \quad y_2(0) &= -1 \end{aligned} \quad (3.10)$$

Where the exact solution is $y(x) = e^{-x}$

are solved using the Quadratic Spline (QS) method and comparing the obtained results with some methods including the Geometric Mean method, the Contraharmonic Mean method, the Centroidal Mean method, the Harmonic Mean method, the Heronian Mean method, the Root Mean Square method, and the Arithmetic Mean formula.

Tables (3.1-3.4) show the errors obtained by quadratic Spline method(QS), the fourth order Geometric Mean(GM) (Sanugi and Evans,1988), the Contraharmonic Mean(CoM), the Centroidal Mean(CeM), the Harmonic Mean(HM), the Heronian Mean(HeM) (Ponalagusamy and Senthilkumar,2008), the fourth order Root- Mean-Square(RMS4) (Yaakub and Evans,1993), and the third order Root- Mean-Square(RMS3) formula (Evans and Yaakub,1993).

The error in the numerical solution using Quadratic Spline formula(QS) compared with the exact solution are shown in Tables (3.5-3.6) .While the error in the numerical solution using Quadratic Spline formulae(QS) compared with Arithmetic Mean(AM) in (Sanugi and Evans,1988) and the exact solution are shown in Table (3.7).

Table (3.1) :Errors by using the various fourth order formulae for solving(3.1), h=0.1

| X | Error (QS) | Error (GM) | Error (CoM) | Error (CeM) | Error (HM) | Error (HeM) | Error (RMS3) | Error (RMS4) |
|------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| 0.10 | 1.26048E-05 | 9.76569E-04 | 1.11026E-03 | 1.89784E-03 | 4.61308E-04 | 3.25467E-04 | 2.40415E-03 | 4.80117E-04 |
| 0.20 | 8.44982E-05 | 1.13862E-03 | 1.41870E-03 | 3.61521E-03 | 1.77921E-03 | 3.79466E-04 | 4.23212E-03 | 6.32071E-04 |
| 0.30 | 2.61854E-04 | 1.25842E-03 | 1.63542E-03 | 5.46699E-03 | 3.34006E-03 | 4.19369E-04 | 6.13173E-03 | 7.38278E-04 |
| 0.40 | 4.80859E-04 | 1.37320E-03 | 1.83262E-03 | 7.57058E-03 | 5.16784E-03 | 4.57590E-04 | 8.25632E-03 | 8.34024E-04 |
| 0.50 | 6.86416E-04 | 1.49668E-03 | 2.03652E-03 | 1.00472E-02 | 7.34790E-03 | 4.98704E-04 | 1.07363E-02 | 9.32225E-04 |
| 0.60 | 8.32555E-04 | 1.63723E-03 | 2.26240E-03 | 1.30419E-02 | 1.00018E-02 | 5.45497E-04 | 1.37181E-02 | 1.04037E-03 |
| 0.70 | 8.51714E-04 | 1.80192E-03 | 2.52252E-03 | 1.67370E-02 | 1.32907E-02 | 6.00329E-04 | 1.73823E-02 | 1.16442E-03 |
| 0.80 | 6.76874E-04 | 1.99809E-03 | 2.82906E-03 | 2.13690E-02 | 1.74269E-02 | 6.65642E-04 | 2.19601E-02 | 1.31026E-03 |
| 0.90 | 2.05026E-04 | 2.23419E-03 | 3.19578E-03 | 2.72486E-02 | 2.26918E-02 | 7.44258E-04 | 2.77540E-02 | 1.48449E-03 |
| 1.00 | 6.85999E-04 | 2.52055E-03 | 3.63925E-03 | 3.47902E-02 | 2.94617E-02 | 8.39629E-04 | 3.51664E-02 | 1.69504E-03 |

Table (3.2) : Errors by using the various fourth order formulae for solving(3.2) , h=0.1

| X | Error (QS) | Error (GM) | Error (CoM) | Error (CeM) | Error (HM) | Error (HeM) | Error (RMS3) | Error (RMS4) |
|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| 0.10 | 1.23964E-05 | 8.99897E-03 | 1.11200E-03 | 1.87438E-03 | 4.44409E-04 | 3.00030E-03 | 2.38611E-03 | 1.04558E-02 |
| 0.20 | 8.21925E-05 | 3.86186E-02 | 1.37540E-03 | 3.39442E-03 | 1.64616E-03 | 1.28158E-02 | 4.01468E-03 | 4.03794E-02 |
| 0.30 | 2.38577E-04 | 8.78933E-02 | 1.49803E-03 | 4.72227E-03 | 2.83845E-03 | 2.88204E-02 | 5.38497E-03 | 8.98601E-02 |
| 0.40 | 3.89868E-04 | 1.56623E-01 | 1.54870E-03 | 5.81988E-03 | 3.89355E-03 | 5.03963E-02 | 6.49785E-03 | 1.58769E-01 |
| 0.50 | 4.64298E-04 | 2.44713E-01 | 1.55071E-03 | 6.64831E-03 | 4.74106E-03 | 7.67280E-02 | 7.32710E-03 | 2.47035E-01 |
| 0.60 | 3.86826E-04 | 3.52232E-01 | 1.51619E-03 | 7.18156E-03 | 5.33761E-03 | 1.06839E-01 | 7.85259E-03 | 3.54739E-01 |
| 0.70 | 1.14633E-04 | 4.79507E-01 | 1.45342E-03 | 7.41018E-03 | 5.66133E-03 | 1.39639E-01 | 8.06810E-03 | 4.82219E-01 |
| 0.80 | 3.99640E-04 | 6.27249E-01 | 1.36905E-03 | 7.34191E-03 | 5.70989E-03 | 1.73978E-01 | 7.98322E-03 | 6.30190E-01 |
| 0.90 | 1.14688E-03 | 7.96696E-01 | 1.26891E-03 | 7.00048E-03 | 5.49841E-03 | 2.08701E-01 | 7.62275E-03 | 7.99897E-01 |
| 1.00 | 2.14169E-03 | 9.89786E-01 | 1.15820E-03 | 6.42308E-03 | 5.05679E-03 | 2.42694E-01 | 7.02448E-03 | 9.93287E-01 |
| L.S.E.= | 6.65604E-06 | 9.79676E-01 | 1.34144E-06 | 4.12559E-05 | 2.55711E-05 | 5.89003E-02 | 4.93433E-05 | 9.86619E-01 |

Where L.S.E. is the least square error.

Table (3.3) :Errors by using the various fourth order formulae for solving(3.3), h=0.1

| x | Error (QS) | Error (GM) | Error (HeM) | Error (RMS4) |
|---------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 0.10 | 2.4564656542 E-03 | 1.9032496497 E-01 | 6.3432471495 E-02 | 1.9032519311 E-01 |
| 0.20 | 3.2354527611 E-03 | 3.8064989207 E-01 | 1.1881582590 E-01 | 3.8065039177 E-01 |
| 0.30 | 2.3240925411 E-03 | 5.7269834478 E-01 | 1.6697990177 E-01 | 5.7269916566 E-01 |
| 0.40 | 1.4670367364 E-03 | 7.6819388591 E-01 | 2.0867354171 E-01 | 7.6819508457 E-01 |
| 0.50 | 9.1548633227 E-03 | 9.6887568598 E-01 | 2.4457236439 E-01 | 9.6887732690 E-01 |
| 0.60 | 4.4472418149 E-03 | 1.1765141316 E-00 | 2.7528579503 E-01 | 1.1765162881 E-00 |
| 0.70 | 1.4984566722 E-02 | 1.3929265755 E-00 | 3.0136342481 E-01 | 1.3929293308 E-00 |
| 0.80 | 4.3886188919 E-03 | 1.6199933683 E-00 | 3.2330076317 E-01 | 1.6199968169 E-00 |
| 0.90 | 2.0869026894 E-02 | 1.8596743170 E-00 | 3.4154444095 E-01 | 1.8596785659 E-00 |
| 1.00 | 8.6447411923 E-04 | 2.1140257129 E-00 | 3.5649691646 E-01 | 2.1140308831 E-00 |
| L.S.E.= | 8.0770627787 E-04 | 4.4691047147 E-00 | 1.2709005145 E-01 | 4.4691265746 E-00 |

Table (3.4) : Errors by using the various fourth order formulae for solving(3.4), h=0.1

| x | Error (QS) | Error (CoM) | Error (CeM) | Error (HeM) | Error (RMS3) | Error (RMS4) |
|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| 0.10 | 3.77304E-05 | 3.32107E-03 | 5.66540E-03 | 9.74355E-04 | 7.19442E-03 | 1.43585E-03 |
| 0.20 | 2.52985E-04 | 4.21510E-03 | 1.06677E-02 | 1.13101E-03 | 1.25502E-02 | 1.87626E-03 |
| 0.30 | 7.74907E-04 | 4.81149E-03 | 1.58488E-02 | 1.24162E-03 | 1.79123E-02 | 2.16814E-03 |
| 0.40 | 1.39042E-03 | 5.32444E-03 | 2.14400E-02 | 1.34297E-03 | 2.36246E-02 | 2.41614E-03 |
| 0.50 | 1.90559E-03 | 5.82867E-03 | 2.76547E-02 | 1.44813E-03 | 2.99346E-02 | 2.65704E-03 |
| 0.60 | 2.15159E-03 | 6.36435E-03 | 3.47342E-02 | 1.56449E-03 | 3.70966E-02 | 2.91049E-03 |
| 0.70 | 1.89800E-03 | 6.96052E-03 | 4.29706E-02 | 1.69775E-03 | 4.54079E-02 | 3.19049E-03 |
| 0.80 | 9.24293E-03 | 7.64326E-03 | 5.27304E-02 | 1.85360E-03 | 5.52351E-02 | 3.50942E-03 |
| 0.90 | 1.08199E-03 | 8.43975E-03 | 6.44823E-02 | 2.03795E-03 | 6.70437E-02 | 3.88005E-03 |
| 1.00 | 4.46551E-03 | 9.38098E-03 | 7.88363E-02 | 2.25797E-03 | 8.14363E-02 | 4.31679E-03 |
| L.S.E.= | 3.64280E-05 | 8.80028E-05 | 6.21516E-03 | 5.09842E-06 | 6.63186E-03 | 1.86347E-05 |

Table (3.5) : Error in the Quadratic Spline formula for solving (3.5), (3.6) , (3.7), h=0.1

| X | Problem(3.5) | | Problem(3.6) | | Problem(3.7) | |
|---------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| | Exact | Error | Exact | Error | Exact | Error |
| 0.10 | 1.1051709181E-01 | 4.0892668892E-04 | 1.0000000000E-01 | 1.6835016834E-04 | 1.0000000000E-01 | 1.6277911971E-04 |
| 0.20 | 2.4428055163E-01 | 3.1745627412E-02 | 2.0000000000E-01 | 1.3649860064E-03 | 2.0000000000E-01 | 3.2509953573E-03 |
| 0.30 | 4.0495764227E-01 | 5.3708781052E-03 | 3.0000000000E-01 | 1.0187040093E-03 | 3.0000000000E-01 | 1.8803306125E-03 |
| 0.40 | 5.9672987906E-01 | 5.9974701153E-03 | 4.0000000000E-01 | 7.1177997461E-04 | 4.0000000000E-01 | 4.0332157964E-03 |
| 0.50 | 8.2436063535E-01 | 6.2002966060E-03 | 5.0000000000E-01 | 3.1897561616E-03 | 5.0000000000E-01 | 1.1632268023E-02 |
| 0.60 | 1.0932712802E+00 | 7.0774082760E-03 | 6.0000000000E-01 | 7.5510633051E-03 | 6.0000000000E-01 | 1.2162892241E-02 |
| 0.70 | 1.4096268952E+00 | 1.6882995802E-02 | 7.0000000000E-01 | 1.3382929083E-02 | 7.0000000000E-01 | 2.2228621474E-02 |
| 0.80 | 1.7804327428E+00 | 3.0888552837E-02 | 8.0000000000E-01 | 2.1837427546E-02 | 8.0000000000E-01 | 1.9495365182E-02 |
| 0.90 | 2.2136428000E+00 | 5.1725040514E-02 | 9.0000000000E-01 | 3.3411198240E-02 | 9.0000000000E-01 | 3.3952977842E-02 |
| 1.00 | 2.7182818285E+00 | 7.6922128144E-02 | 1.0000000000E+00 | 4.9464869352E-02 | 1.0000000000E+00 | 2.5322625841E-02 |
| L.S.E.= | 1.0992933304E-02 | | 4.2896865191E-03 | | 2.9818645078E-03 | |

Table (3.6) : Error in the Quadratic Spline formula for solving (3.8), (3.9) , h=0.1

| x | Problem(3.8) | | Problem(3.9) | |
|----------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| | Exact | Error | Exact | Error |
| 0.10 | -1.0049832501E-02 | 1.6708702333E-07 | 1.0000000000E+00 | 4.1638904804E-06 |
| 0.20 | -2.0198653360E-02 | 5.0110315897E-09 | 1.0000000000E+00 | 8.2533006207E-08 |
| 0.30 | -3.0445432706E-02 | 8.2843359905E-07 | 1.0000000000E+00 | 4.1871317080E-08 |
| 0.40 | -4.0789120870E-02 | 2.0031598069E-06 | 1.0000000000E+00 | 2.1628329705E-07 |
| 0.50 | -5.1228648502E-02 | 3.5229601849E-06 | 1.0000000000E+00 | 4.3075488065E-08 |
| 0.60 | -6.1762926674E-02 | 5.3901333104E-06 | 1.0000000000E+00 | 2.8943668440E-07 |
| 0.70 | -7.2390846994E-02 | 7.6084206739E-06 | 1.0000000000E+00 | 1.2660893844E-07 |
| 0.80 | -8.3111281728E-02 | 1.0179976471E-05 | 1.0000000000E+00 | 3.6098208511E-07 |
| 0.90 | -9.3923083912E-02 | 1.3108402754E-05 | 1.0000000000E+00 | 2.0794959710E-07 |
| 1.00 | -1.0482608748E-01 | 1.6395700982E-05 | 1.0000000000E+00 | 4.3092950364E-07 |
| L.S.E. = | 6.4836089974E-10 | | 1.7854237555E-11 | |

Table (3.7) : Error in the Quadratic Spline formula and the Arithmetic Mean formula for solving (3.10), h=0.1

| x | QS | | AM | | Exact Solution | |
|----------|----------------|----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| | Error of y_1 | Error of y_2 | Error of y_1 | Error of y_2 | y_1 | y_2 |
| 0.10 | 1.2672E-06 | 1.2672E-06 | 1.6258196410E-04 | 1.6258196138E-04 | 9.0483741804E-01 | 9.0483741804E-01 |
| 0.20 | 2.64E-07 | 2.64E-07 | 6.0258025769E-04 | 6.0258119356E-04 | 8.1873075308E-01 | 8.1873075308E-01 |
| 0.30 | 1.154E-06 | 1.154E-06 | 9.4427919339E-04 | 9.4415394506E-04 | 7.4081822068E-01 | 7.4081822068E-01 |
| 0.40 | 4.76E-07 | 4.76E-07 | 1.2162216217E-03 | 1.2338599645E-03 | 6.7032004603E-01 | 6.7032004603E-01 |
| 0.50 | 1.069E-06 | 1.069E-06 | 1.4254477474E-03 | 1.1173258627E-03 | 6.0653065971E-01 | 6.0653065971E-01 |
| 0.60 | 6.49E-07 | 6.49E-07 | 1.9536824184E-03 | 3.6665157673E-01 | 5.4881163609E-01 | 5.4881163609E-01 |
| 0.70 | 1.025E-06 | 1.025E-06 | 1.7907004613E+00 | 1.7891750594E+03 | 4.9658530379E-01 | 4.9658530379E-01 |
| 0.80 | 7.92E-07 | 7.92E-07 | 2.3614505812E+02 | 2.3614668880E+05 | 4.4932896412E-01 | 4.4932896412E-01 |
| 0.90 | 1.013E-06 | 1.013E-06 | 3.3784643524E+04 | 3.3784641829E+07 | 4.0656965974E-01 | 4.0656965974E-01 |
| 1.00 | 9.16E-07 | 9.16E-07 | 4.8220874845E+06 | 4.8220874862E+09 | 3.6787944117E-01 | 3.6787944117E-01 |
| L.S.E. = | 8.399503 E-12 | | | | | |

4. CONCLUSION

Several examples were applied for illustration and good results were achieved. Good results depend on the selecting of the initial value of Q and the initial value of the derivative.

From Table (3.1), it can be seen that the errors satisfying $QS < HeM < RMS4 < GM < CoM < HM < CeM < RMS3$.

From Table (3.2), it can be seen that the errors satisfying $QS < HM < CoM < CeM < RMS3 < HeM < GM < RMS4$.

From Table (3.3), it can be seen that the errors satisfying $QS < HeM < GM < RMS3$.

From Table (3.4), it can be seen that the errors satisfying
 $QS < HeM < RMS4 < GM < CoM < CeM < RMS3$.

Tables (3.5) and (3.6) show that the Quadratic Spline method performs better accuracy compared with the exact solution.

Table (3.7) noted that the Quadratic Spline method gives the smallest error compared to the Arithmetic Mean in (Sanugi and Evans,1988) formula. The results generated were of high accuracy and have minimal errors. From the above results, it will be observed that the QS method is appropriate for stiff and nonstiff problems.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The author wishes to express his gratitude to Erasmusmundus program lot8 and ITC Faculty-Twente University(The Netherlands) where this work was performed for their contribution and hospitality.

REFERENCES

- [1] Chapra, S. C. and Canale, R. P.,(1988) , Numerical methods for Engineers .
- [2] DeBoor, C. ,(2001), A Practical Guide to Splines ; Springer-Verlag , New York , revised edition.
- [3] Fogiel, M.,(1983), The Numerical Analysis Problem Solver, by Research and Education Association.
- [4] Delves , L. M. and Walsh, J. ,(1988), Numerical Solution of Integral Equations, Oxford University Press.
- [5] Jerri, A. J.,(1985), Introduction to Integral Equations with Applications, Marcel Dekker Inc., New York.
- [6] Wazwaz, A. H.,(1997), A first course in integral equations, World Scientific Publishing Co..
- [7] Sanugi, B. B. and Evans D. J.,(1988), A New Fourth Order Runge-Kutta Formula For $y' = Ay$ With Stepsize Control, Comput. Math. Applic., Vol.15, No. 12, pp. 991-995.
- [8] Ponalagusamy, R. and Senthilkumar, S.,(2008), A Comparison of RK-Fourth Orders of Variety of Means on Multilayer Raster CNN Simulation, Trends in Applied Sciences Research 3(3) pp. 242-252.
- [9] Yaakub, A. R. and Evans, D. J.,(1993), A New Fourth Order Runge-Kutta Method Based on The Root-Mean-Square (RMS) Formula , Loughbough University of Technology, Department of Computer Studies, Report No. 862.
- [10] Evans, D. J. and Yaakub, A. R.,(1993) , A New Third Order Runge-Kutta Method Based on The Root-Mean-Square For Initial Value Problems, Loughbough University of Technology, Department of Computer Studies, Report No. 857.

الحلول العددية للمعادلات التفاضلية الاعتيادية الصلبة وغير الصلبة باستخدام طريقة الشرائح التربيعية

عبدالحبيب عبدالله احمد مرشد

قسم الرياضيات-كلية العلوم التطبيقية، جامعة ذمار - اليمن، e-mail: habib20100@yahoo.com

ملخص

يتناول هذا البحث الحل العددي لمسائل القيم الابتدائية للمعادلات التفاضلية الاعتيادية الصلبة وغير الصلبة باستخدام طريقة الشرائح التربيعية . حيث قمنا بتحويل المعادلات الصلبة وغير الصلبة إلى معادلات فولتيرا التكاملية، وكذلك اختزال مسائل القيم الابتدائية من الرتبة الثانية إلى نظام من إلى معادلات فولتيرا التكاملية من النوع الثاني. النتائج العددية التي تم الحصول عليها تؤكد الاستنتاجات. تم عمل مقارنة بين النتائج العددية التي تم الحصول عليها بطريقة الشرائح التربيعية مع نتائج بعض طرق رونج-كوتا الموجودة بمتوسطات متعددة متضمنة طريقة المتوسط الهندسي، وطريقة المتوسط التوافقي العكسي، وطريقة متوسط مركز الشكل الهندسي، وطريقة المتوسط التوافقي، وطريقة المتوسط الهيروني، وطريقة جذر متوسط المربعات، وطريقة المتوسط الحسابي. ووجدنا أن المقارنة حسنة. وتم الحصول على نتائج عددية جيدة من الأمثلة المستخدمة وبذلك نستنتج ومن خلال الأمثلة العددية قوة تأثير طريقة الشرائح التربيعية.



Thamar University Journal of Natural & Applied Sciences

Volume

4

Dec. 2011

Part B
Papers in Arabic
B(1-07)



ISSN 2073-0764



مجلة جامعة ذمار
للعلوم الطبيعية والتطبيقية

المجلد

4

ديسمبر 2011

القسم A

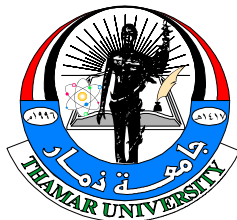
الأبحاث باللغة الانجليزية

A(1-131)

TUJNAS



ISSN 2073-0764



مجلة جامعة ذمار
للعلوم الطبيعية والتطبيقية
مجلة دورية علمية محكمة

تصدر عن
رئاسة جامعة ذمار - ذمار - اليمن

رئيس هيئة التحرير

الأستاذ الدكتور / أحمد محمد الحضرائي

نائب رئيس هيئة التحرير

الأستاذ الدكتور / سالم محمد عقيل

مدير التحرير

دكتور / عمر محمد عبد الواحد الشجاع

المجلد 4، ديسمبر (2011)

A(1-131), B(1-7)

منشورات جامعة ذمار

© 2011 Tamar University.



TUJNAS

ISSN 2073-0764



مجلة جامعة ذمار
للعلوم الطبيعية والتطبيقية
مجلة دورية علمية محكمة

المجلد

4

ديسمبر 2011
A(1-131), B(1-7)

© 2011 Tamar University.

منشورات جامعة ذمار



TUJNAS

ISSN 2073-0764



TUJNAS

مجلة جامعة ذمار
للعلوم الطبيعية والتطبيقية
مجلة دورية علمية محكمة

المجلد

4

ديسمبر 2011

القسم B

الابحاث باللغة العربية

B(1-7)

منشورات جامعة ذمار

© 2011 Tamar University.



تشخيص إصابة محصول الذرة الصفراء طبيعياً بفيروس تقزم واصفرار الشعير-PAV في بعض المحافظات اليمنية

عادل العنسي

القسم الزراعي، كلية الزراعة والطب البيطري، جامعة ذمار، اليمن

ملخص

تم إجراء مسح حقلي للتحري عن فيروس تقزم واصفرار الشعير (Barley yellow dwarf virus -PAV) - (BYDV-PAV، عائلة Luteoviridae) على محصول الذرة الصفراء في مناطق زراعتها في محافظات صنعاء وذمار وأب نفذ المسح الحقلي خلال سبتمبر / 2009، خلال هذا المسح تم زيارة عشرة حقول مزروعة بمحصول الذرة الصفراء اختيرت عشوائياً، شُخص فيروس تقزم واصفرار الشعير لكل حقل بالاعتماد على نتائج الاختبارات السيرولوجية/المصلية لـ 913 عينة (852 عينة جمعت عشوائياً و 61 عينة كانت تبدي أعراض إصابة فيروسية)، طبعت جميع العينات على أغشية نتروسيليلوز وفحصت باستخدام اختبار بصمة النسيج النباتي المناعي (TBIA) فأظهرت نتائج الاختبارات السيرولوجية/المصلية للعينات وجود فيروس تقزم واصفرار الشعير-PAV في حقول الذرة الصفراء المزروعة ضمن المحافظات الممسوحة ولم تتباين نسب الإصابة ما بين المحافظات، وكانت نسبة وجود فيروس تقزم واصفرار الشعير 4.5% في العينات المجموعة عشوائياً 18% في العينات التي تبدي أعراض فيروسية. و بعد هذا هو التسجيل الأول المصلي لتواجد فيروس تقزم واصفرار الشعير على محصول الذرة الصفراء في اليمن
كلمات مفتاحية: فيروس تقزم واصفرار الشعير، الذرة الصفراء، مسح حقلي، اليمن

المقدمة

تأتي الذرة الصفراء (*Zea mays L.*) في المرتبة الثالثة عالمياً من حيث المساحة المزروعة وذلك بعد محصولي القمح والشعير إلا أن أهمية هذا المحصول في تزايد مستمر لكونه يستخدم في تغذية الإنسان والصناعات الغذائية والكحولية، كما يستخدم في تغذية الحيوان كعليقه مركزة أو خضراء أو جافة أو بشكل سيلاج (يوسف وآخرون، 1998).

تزرع الذرة الصفراء في اليمن على مساحة 142 ألف هكتار تنتج 637 ألف طن وبمردود 2410 كغ/هكتار وهو منخفض بالمقارنة مع المتوسط العالمي 3886 كغ/هكتار (الإحصاء الزراعي السنوي، 2009) ويمكن أن يعزى سبب ذلك إلى تأثير إنتاجيتها سلباً بالإصابة بالآفات المختلفة، ومنها الفيروسات التي تعد أحد الأسباب الكامنة وراء تدني الإنتاج، حيث أشارت الدراسات السابقة إلى إصابة هذا المحصول في الظروف الطبيعية بعدد من الفيروسات في مختلف أنحاء العالم (Allen, 1975، Pearson & Robb, 1984، Zadoks, 2001، Hull, 2002)،



يعد فيروس تقزم واصفرار الشعير-PAV Barley yellow dwarf virus، عائلة Luteoviridae من أهم الفيروسات التي تصيب الذرة الصفراء (Allen, 1975, Stoner, 1977)، حيث يسبب خسائر اقتصادية متفاوتة، ترتبط بمدى انتشار الفيروس BYDV-PAV وحساسية الأصناف المزروعة والظروف البيئية، فقد بلغت الخسارة في الغلة التي يحدثها الفيروس على المحصول في أوروبا ومنطقة غرب آسيا وشمال أفريقيا 25-57% (Panayotou, 1977, Makkouk & Ghulam, 2004). تؤدي الإصابة بالفيروس إلى خفض الوزن الجاف وطول النبات إلى 50% كما يتأثر الإنتاج كما ونوعاً (Stoner, 1977, Hull, 2002) والأعراض المميزة لهذا الفيروس هي احمرار أوراق الذرة الصفراء أو تلونها بلون القرمزي مع تقزم للنباتات المصابة، (D'Arcy, 1995) على الرغم من تشخيص الفيروس BYDV-PAV مصلياً على محاصيل القمح والشعير في اليمن من قبل الباحثين (Kumari et al., 2006) إلا أنه لا توجد معلومات عن تواجد فيروس تقزم واصفرار الشعير على محصول الذرة الصفراء في اليمن، لذلك هدف هذا البحث إلى دراسة مدى انتشار هذا الفيروس في مناطق زراعة الذرة الصفراء في بعض محافظات اليمن خلال سبتمبر/2009.

مواد وطرائق البحث

نفذ المسح الحقلّي خلال سبتمبر/2009 في حقول الذرة الصفراء شمل المسح الحقلّي زيارة عشرة حقول اختيرت عشوائياً، موزعة كما يلي:

- 1- محافظة صنعاء (بني مطر، وعلان والعرة)
- 2- محافظة ذمار (قاع بلاسان، قاع جهران وقاع بكيل)
- 3- محافظة أب (ظفار، قاع الحقل، السدة)

خلال المسح الحقلّي جمع نوعين من العينات (أوراق النبات) من كل حقل: (1) 5-10 عينة تبدي أعراضاً توحى بإصابة فيروسية، (2) 50-100 عينة جمعت بشكل عشوائي من مختلف مناطق الحقل، وذلك لتقدير نسبة الإصابة الفيروسية في الحقل بناء على نتائج الاختبارات السيرولوجية. جمعت خلال عملية المسح 913 عينة (852 عينة جمعت عشوائياً و 61 عينة كانت تبدي أعراض إصابة فيروسية)، فحصت كل عينة على حدة بعد ربط ورقة النبات (العينة) بغشاء من البارافيلم ثم طبعت على أغشية نتروسيليلوز وفحصت باستخدام اختبار بصمة النسيج النباتي المناعي (TBIA) الموصوف من Makkouk & Comeau (1994) في مختبر الفيروسات بالمركز الدولي للبحوث الزراعية للمناطق الجافة (ICARDA) حلب-سوريا وذلك بفحص جميع العينات مصلياً باستخدام مصل متعدد الكلون مضاد للفيروس Barley yellow dwarf virus-PAV تم الحصول عليه من المجموعة النمطية الأمريكية (American Type Culture Collection).

النتائج والمناقشة

أظهرت نتائج المسح الحقلّي إلى وجود فيروس تقزم واصفرار الشعير في حقول الذرة الصفراء في اليمن مؤكدة بذلك نتائج الأعمال السابقة لتواجد الفيروس على هذا المحصول عالمياً (Allen, 1975, Stoner, 1977, Eweida et al., 1983, Brown et al., 1984, Pearson &

D'Arcy, 1995 ، Makkouk & Comeau,1994 ، Loi et al.,1985،Robb, 1984 ، وهذه هي أول إشارة لتواجد فيروس تقزم واصفرار الشعير على محصول الذرة الصفراء محليا. لم تتباين نسب المئوية للإصابة ما بين المحافظات المسوحة (جدول 1) وقد يعود هذا إلى تشابه الظروف الجوية السائدة التي تؤثر على انتشار و تكاثر المن الناقل وبالتالي تشابه نسبة انتشار الفيروس، علما بان المحصول يتعرض لهجرة المن من محاصيل الحبوب (القمح والشعير) (Hull , 2002،D'Arcy, 1995) وقد شمل المسح المناطق الرئيسية لزراعة الذرة الصفراء واختير حقول ممثلة لكل منها (جدول 2) وقد تتباينت القيعان والمناطق المزروعة بمحصول الذرة الصفراء في نسب الإصابة للعينات المجموعة عشوائياً إذ كانت اقلها إصابة منطقة ظفار في محافظة اب وأعلىها إصابة منطقة العرة في محافظة صنعاء (جدول 2) ولوحظ خلال المسح تواجد الكثيف لمن الذرة (*Rhopalosiphum maidis* (Fitch) على المحصول وهي كناقل رئيسي للفيروس تسهم في زيادة عدد النباتات المصابة خلال الموسم مع أكثر من عشرين نوعا من حشرات المن قادرة على نقلها (D'Arcy, 1995 ،Zadoks ،2001 ،Hull , 2002) وهذا يفسر نتائج اختبار بصمة النسيج النباتي المناعي(TBIA) الدالة على إن الفيروس PAV _ BYDV منتشر في المناطق محل المسح الحقلية وذلك يعود إلى أن هذا الفيروس ينتقل لا تخصصيا بالمن (D'Arcy, 1995 ،Hull , 2002). كانت الأعراض المميزة للإصابة بفيروس تقزم واصفرار الشعير هي الاحمرار حول عروق الورقة يبدأ من قمة الورقة ويغطي مساحة كبيرة من سطح الورقة، في حين أظهرت نتائج الفحص السيرولوجي للعينات المصابة (TBIA) تلون الأوعية الناقلة باللون الأزرق الغامق (صورة رقم1) دلالة على التفاعل الإيجابي والمتخصص بين المصل المضاد وبروتين الفيروس وظهور هذا اللون على أوراق النتروسيللوز دلالة قاطعة على وجود الفيروس في العينات المصابة وغياب هذا اللون في العينات السليمة دلالة قاطعة على خلوها من الفيروس حسبما ذكره الباحثان Makkouk & Comeau (1994). دلت النتائج في جدول(1) لاختبار بصمة النسيج النباتي المناعي(TBIA) لـ 61 عينة من اوراق الذرة الصفراء كانت تبدي أعراض الإصابة بفيروس تقزم واصفرار الشعير (تلون الأوراق باللون الأحمر أو القرمزي) وجد أن العينات التي تفاعلت ايجابيا مع المصل المضاد للفيروس لم يتجاوز 18% عينة من مجموع عينات الأعراض المفحوصة، يعزى سبب تفاعل بعض العينات التي كانت تبدي اعراض المرض سلبا مع المصل المستخدم في هذه الدراسة إلى إصابة هذه العينات بالفيروسات التي لها نفس الأعراض وهي _ CYDV ، _ RMV ، _ MAV ، _ BYDV RPV والتي لا يمكن الكشف عنه بالمصل المستخدم في هذا الدراسة، أو إن النباتات كانت مصابة بعامل ممرض آخر تؤدي الإصابة به لظهور أعراض شبيهة بتلك المميزة لمرض التقزم والاصفرار الفيروسي أو نتيجة لتعرض النباتات لعوامل بيئية معينة (Itnyre et al.,1999 ،Zadoks ،2001) إن الكشف عن تواجد فيروس تقزم واصفرار الشعير في حقول الذرة الصفراء تحت ظروف المرتفعات الوسطى اليمينية يفسر احد عوامل نقص الغلة في الحقول المصابة ويشير إلى محصول الذرة الصفراء كمصدر للعدوى الأولية بالفيروس لمحاصيل القمح والشعير حيث أظهرت العديد من الدراسات إلى إن محصول الذرة الصفراء يشكل مصدر للعدوى الأولية بالفيروس لمحاصيل الحبوب (Allen,1975) ،Robb,1984 ،Pearson & Zadoks،2001 ،(Hull,2002).

صورة(1): الإصابة بفيروس تقزم واصفرار الشعير (BYDV-PAV، عائلة *Luteoviridae*) على الذرة صفراء مصابة (يسار) مقارنة بالسليمة (يمين) الأعراض للأعلى والفحص المصلي للأسفل



مصائب

سليم

جدول(1): النسبة المئوية للإصابة بفيروس تقزم واصفرار الشعير، كما تظهرها نتائج الاختبارات السيرولوجية/المصلية (TBIA) لعينات الذرة الصفراء التي تم جمعها من محافظات (صنعاء، ذمار، اب) خلال سبتمبر /2009

| النسبة المئوية للأصابة | | المحافظة |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|
| العينات التي أبدت أعراض إصابة بالفيروس | العينات المأخوذة عشوائياً | |
| 23.5 | 5.5 | صنعاء |
| 19.0 | 3.6 | ذمار |
| 13.0 | 4.3 | أب |
| 18.0 | 4.5 | المتوسط العام |

جدول (2) نتائج الفحص المصلي لفيروس تقزم واصفرار الشعير للعينات المجموعة من حقول الذرة الصفراء (صنعاء، ذمار، اب) خلال سبتمبر /2009

| المنطقة | طريقة جمع العينات | عدد الحقول الممسوحة | عدد العينات المفحوصة | عدد العينات المصابة بـ BYDV |
|-----------------|-------------------|---------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| محافظة صنعاء | | | | |
| بني مطر | عشوائية | 1 | 54 | 3 |
| | إعراض | | 2 | 0 |
| وعلان | عشوائية | 1 | 93 | 3 |
| | إعراض | | 3 | 1 |
| العره | عشوائية | 1 | 125 | 9 |
| | إعراض | | 12 | 3 |
| المجموع (صنعاء) | عشوائية | 3 | 272 | 15 |
| | إعراض | | 17 | 4 |
| محافظة ذمار | | | | |
| قاع بلاسان | عشوائية | 1 | 53 | 2 |
| | إعراض | | 6 | 0 |
| قاع جهران | عشوائية | 1 | 97 | 5 |
| | إعراض | | 5 | 2 |
| قاع بكيل | عشوائية | 2 | 202 | 6 |
| | إعراض | | 01 | 2 |
| المجموع (ذمار) | عشوائية | 4 | 352 | 31 |
| | إعراض | | 21 | 4 |
| محافظة اب | | | | |
| ظفار | عشوائية | 1 | 51 | 1 |
| | إعراض | | 9 | 0 |
| قاع الحقل | عشوائية | 1 | 100 | 7 |
| | إعراض | | 6 | 2 |
| السدة | عشوائية | 1 | 77 | 2 |
| | إعراض | | 8 | 1 |
| المجموع (اب) | عشوائية | 3 | 228 | 10 |
| | إعراض | | 23 | 3 |
| المجموع الكلي | عشوائية | 10 | 852 | 38 |
| | إعراض | | 61 | 11 |

المراجع

[1] الإحصاء الزراعي السنوي . (2009) . وزارة الزراعة والري - الإدارة العامة للإحصاء - صنعاء اليمن
 [2] يوسف، ضياء بطرس، علي حميد جلوب، و عزيز حامد مجيد. (1998). دراسة مقارنة أصناف الذرة في الزراعة الربيعية تحت ظروف المنطقة الوسطى، مجلة الدراسات الأردنية: 25(1):116-123.

[3] Allen, T.C.(1975).Symptoms of Gloden Bantam corn inoculated with barley yellow dwarf virus.(Abstract.)Phytopathology: 47:1

- [4] Brown, J.K., Wyatt, S.D., and Hazelwood, D.(1984). Irrigated corn as a source of barley yellow dwarf virus and vectors in eastern Washington. *Phytopathology* 74:46-49
- [5] D'Arcy, C.J.(1995). Symptomatology and host range of barley yellow dwarf. *Plant Diseases*: 76:273-276.
- [6] Eweida, M., Tomenijs, K., and Oxelfelt, P.(1983). Reactions in maize infected with Swedish of barley yellow dwarf. *Plant Pathol.gy*:32:251-261.
- [7] Hull, R. (ed). (2002). *Plant Virology*. 4th edition. Academic Press. London, UK. 1001 pp.
- [8] Itnyre, R.L.C., D'Arcy, C.J., Pederssen, W.L., and Sweets, L.E.(1999). Reaction of sweet corn to inoculation with barley yellow dwarf virus RMV-IL. *Plant Diseases*: 83:566-568..
- [9] Kumari, S. G. , I. Muharram, K. M. Makkouk , A. Al-Ansi, R. El-Pasha, W. A. Al-motwkel and A. A. Haj Kassem.(2006). Identification of viral diseases affecting barley and bread wheat crops in Yemen. *Australasian Plant Pathology*: 35(5): 563–568.
- [10] Loi, N., Osler, R., Lorenzoi, C., Refatti, E., and Snidaro, M.(1985). Reactions of maize inbred lines infected with barley yellow dwarf virus in natural conditions. *Phytopathology* :2 :121-128
- [11] Makkouk, K.M. and A.Comeau.(1994). Evaluation of various methods for the detection of barley yellow dwarf virus immunoassay and its use for virus detection in cereals inoculated at different growth stage. *European Journal of Plant Pathology*: 100:71-80.
- [12] Makkouk, K. M. and W. Ghulam. (2004). Estimating yield losses in cereals infected with barley yellow dwarf virus. Pages 55-57. In :Barley yellow dwarf disease: Recent advances and future strategies. , Edited by M. M. Henry, A. Mexico: CIMMYT.
- [13] Panayotou, P.C. (1977). Effect of barley yellow dwarf virus on several varieties of maize. *Plant Diseases Report*: 61:815-819.
- [14] Pearson, M.N., and Robb, S.M.(1984). The occurrence and effects of barley yellow dwarf virus in maize in SW England. *Plant Pathology*: 33:503-512.
- [15] Stoner, W.N. (1977). Barley yellow dwarf virus in maize. *Phytopathology*: 67:975-981.
- [16] Zadoks, J. C. (2001). Plant disease epidemiology in the twentieth century. *Plant Disease* :85: 808-816.

Diagnosis Barley Yellow Dwarf Virus-Pav Naturally Infects Maize In Some Yemeni Governorats

ADEL AL-ANSI

Faculty of Agriculture & Veterinary medicine ,Dhamar University, Yemen.

Abstract

A survey to identify Barley yellow dwarf virus- PAV (BYDV- PAV, Luteoviridae) affecting maize crop at different locations in Yemen (Sana, Dhamar and Ibb) was conducted ,during September 2009. A total of 852 random samples and 61 samples with symptoms suggestive of virus infection were randomly collected from 10 fields. Virus diseases incidence was determined on the basis of laboratory testing of samples against antisera of BYDV_PAV virus by Tissue blot immunoassay (TBIA). Laboratory testing showed that BYDV-PAV was identified in all fields maize-growing regions of Sana, Dhamar and Ibb governorates with no different infection rates, and BYDV-PAV incidence was 18% and 4.5% both random samples and the samples show symptoms of infection, respectively. This is the first report of Barley yellow dwarf virus- PAV naturally infecting maize crop in Yemen

Key words : Barley yellow dwarf virus-PAV ، maize ،survey، Yemen.

